

Contents

Study Steps to Learn a Word	1
---------------------------------------	---

Skills Check (Pretest)	2
----------------------------------	---

1

Short Vowel Sounds	4
------------------------------	---

Spelling Practice	5
-----------------------------	---

Spelling and Language <i>plurals</i>	6
--	---

Writing on Your Own <i>writing a descriptive paragraph</i>	6
--	---

Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>entry words</i>	6
--	---

Spelling on Your Own	7
--------------------------------	---

2

Long Vowel Sounds	8
-----------------------------	---

Spelling Practice	9
-----------------------------	---

Spelling and Language <i>verb endings</i>	10
---	----

Writing on Your Own <i>writing a personal narrative</i>	10
---	----

Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>guide words</i>	10
--	----

Spelling on Your Own	11
--------------------------------	----

3

More Long Vowel Spellings	12
-------------------------------------	----

Spelling Practice	13
-----------------------------	----

Spelling and Language <i>adding -er</i>	14
---	----

Writing on Your Own <i>writing funny directions</i>	14
---	----

Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>dictionary entry</i>	14
---	----

Spelling on Your Own	15
--------------------------------	----

4

Plurals 16

Spelling Practice	17
Spelling and Language <i>subject and verb agreement</i>	18
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a persuasive article</i>	18
Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>plurals</i>	18
Spelling on Your Own	19

5

The Sounds /kw/, /ks/, /gz/ 20

Spelling Practice	21
Spelling and Language <i>synonyms</i>	22
Writing on Your Own <i>writing an explanatory paragraph</i>	22
Proofreading	22
Spelling on Your Own	23

6

Review. 24

Units 1 and 2	24
Units 3 and 4	25
Words in Time.	25
Unit 5	26
Words in Time.	26
Spelling and Reading <i>reading a research report;</i> <i>reading comprehension</i>	27
Spelling and Writing <i>writing a research report</i>	28

7

The Sound /j/ 30

Spelling Practice	31
Spelling and Language <i>nouns and verbs</i>	32
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a letter to the editor</i>	32
Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>pronunciation key</i>	32
Spelling on Your Own	33

8	The Sounds /sh/ and /zh/	34
	Spelling Practice	35
	Spelling and Language <i>word families</i>	36
	Writing on Your Own <i>writing a news item</i>	36
	Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>run-on entry words</i>	36
	Spelling on Your Own	37
9	The Sounds /ou/ and /oi/	38
	Spelling Practice	39
	Spelling and Language <i>antonyms</i>	40
	Writing on Your Own <i>writing a business letter</i>	40
	Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write	
	<i>pronunciation; accent mark</i>	40
	Spelling on Your Own	41
10	The Sounds /yoo/ and /yoo/	42
	Spelling Practice	43
	Spelling and Language <i>nouns and verbs</i>	44
	Writing on Your Own <i>writing a comparison-contrast paragraph</i>	44
	Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>homographs</i>	44
	Spelling on Your Own	45
11	Compound Words	46
	Spelling Practice	47
	Spelling and Language <i>all ready and already</i>	48
	Writing on Your Own <i>writing a business letter</i>	48
	Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>pronunciations</i>	48
	Spelling on Your Own	49

12

Review	50
Unit 7	50
Units 8 and 9	51
Words in Time	51
Units 10 and 11.	52
Spelling and Reading <i>reading a character description;</i> <i>reading comprehension</i>	53
Spelling and Writing <i>writing a character description</i>	54

13

Words with ed and ing	56
Spelling Practice	57
Spelling and Language <i>using verbs with -ed and -ing</i>	58
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a descriptive paragraph</i>	58
Proofreading	58
Spelling on Your Own	59

14

The Sound /ô/	60
Spelling Practice	61
Spelling and Language <i>multiple meanings of words</i>	62
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a story for young children</i>	62
Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>idioms</i>	62
Spelling on Your Own	63

15

The Sound /ûr/	64
Spelling Practice	65
Spelling and Language <i>nouns and verbs</i>	66
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a journal entry</i>	66
Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>definitions</i>	66
Spelling on Your Own	67

16	The Sound /ôr/	68
	Spelling Practice	69
	Spelling and Language <i>homophones</i>	70
	Writing on Your Own <i>writing a short research paper</i>	70
	Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>pronunciations</i>	70
	Spelling on Your Own	71
17	Science Words	72
	Spelling Practice	73
	Spelling and Language <i>analogies</i>	74
	Writing on Your Own <i>writing a comparison-contrast article</i>	74
	Proofreading	74
	Spelling on Your Own	75
18	Review	76
	Unit 13	76
	Words in Time.	76
	Units 14 and 15.	77
	Words in Time.	77
	Units 16 and 17.	78
	Spelling and Reading <i>reading a biography;</i> <i>reading comprehension</i>	79
	Spelling and Writing <i>writing a biography</i>	80
19	“Silent” Letters	82
	Spelling Practice	83
	Spelling and Language <i>synonyms</i>	84
	Writing on Your Own <i>writing directions</i>	84
	Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>pronunciations</i>	84
	Spelling on Your Own	85

20

Words with *er* and *est* 86

Spelling Practice	87
Spelling and Language <i>adding -er and -est to adjectives</i>	88
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a friendly letter</i>	88
Proofreading	88
Spelling on Your Own	89

21

The Sounds /ər/ 90

Spelling Practice	91
Spelling and Language <i>possessive nouns</i>	92
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a thank-you note</i>	92
Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>syllables</i>	92
Spelling on Your Own	93

22

Prefixes 94

Spelling Practice	95
Spelling and Language <i>noun-forming suffixes</i>	96
Writing on Your Own <i>writing an interview</i>	96
Proofreading	96
Spelling on Your Own	97

23

Suffixes 98

Spelling Practice	99
Spelling and Language <i>adverb suffixes</i>	100
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a play review</i>	100
Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>definitions of prefixes and suffixes</i>	100
Spelling on Your Own	101

24

Review	102
Units 19 and 20.	102
Units 21 and 22.	103
Unit 23	104
Words in Time.	104
Spelling and Reading <i>reading a news story;</i> <i>reading comprehension</i>	105
Spelling and Writing <i>writing a news story</i>	106

25

Noun Suffixes	108
Spelling Practice	109
Spelling and Language <i>using noun suffixes</i>	110
Writing on Your Own <i>writing an explanatory paragraph</i>	110
Proofreading	110
Spelling on Your Own	111

26

Word Families	112
Spelling Practice	113
Spelling and Language <i>noun suffixes</i>	114
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a story</i>	114
Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>multiple-meaning words</i>	114
Spelling on Your Own	115

27

Mathematics Words	116
Spelling Practice	117
Spelling and Language <i>multiple meanings</i>	118
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a “how-to” note</i>	118
Proofreading	118
Spelling on Your Own	119

28

The Sound /ə/ 120

Spelling Practice	121
Spelling and Language <i>word families</i>	122
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a poem</i>	122
Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>accent mark</i>	122
Spelling on Your Own	123

29

Syllable Patterns 124

Spelling Practice	125
Spelling and Language <i>noun and verb functions</i>	126
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a book report</i>	126
Proofreading	126
Spelling on Your Own	127

30

Review 128

Units 25 and 26.	128
Units 27 and 28.	129
Unit 29	130
Words in Time.	130
Spelling and Reading <i>reading a story conversation;</i> <i>reading comprehension</i>	131
Spelling and Writing <i>writing a story conversation</i>	132

31

More Syllable Patterns 134

Spelling Practice	135
Spelling and Language <i>using verbs</i>	136
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a journal entry</i>	136
Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>homographs</i>	136
Spelling on Your Own	137

32

Words from Latin and Greek 138

Spelling Practice	139
Spelling and Language <i>prefixes</i>	140
Writing on Your Own <i>writing an opinion paragraph</i>	140
Proofreading	140
Spelling on Your Own	141

33

Synonyms and Antonyms 142

Spelling Practice	143
Spelling and Language <i>adding -ly</i>	144
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a conversation</i>	144
Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>word history</i>	144
Spelling on Your Own	145

34

Three-Syllable Words 146

Spelling Practice	147
Spelling and Language <i>adding suffixes</i>	148
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a descriptive paragraph</i>	148
Proofreading	148
Spelling on Your Own	149

35

Four-Syllable Words 150

Spelling Practice	151
Spelling and Language <i>noun suffixes</i>	152
Writing on Your Own <i>writing a poem</i>	152
Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write <i>accents</i>	152
Spelling on Your Own	153

Review	154
Unit 31	154
Units 32 and 33.	155
Words in Time.	155
Units 34 and 35.	156
Spelling and Reading <i>reading a letter of opinion;</i> <i>reading comprehension</i>	157
Spelling and Writing <i>writing a letter of opinion</i>	158
 Spelling Dictionary	 161
 Spelling Thesaurus	 205
 Writer's Guide	 245
Spelling Rules	246
Troublesome Words to Spell	255
Language: A Glossary of Terms and Examples	256
Grammar	256
Sentences	
Nouns	
Verbs	
Verb Tenses	
Adjectives	
Adverbs	
Vocabulary	260
Antonyms	
Synonyms	
Homophones	
Homographs	
Prefixes	
Suffixes	
Word Family	
Idioms	
Analogies	

Dictionary: A Glossary of Terms and Examples . . . 262

Alphabetical Order

Guide Words

Entry Word

Entry

Pronunciation

Part of Speech

Definition

Word History

Pronunciation Key

Syllables

Composition. 265

Guides for the Writing Process 265

Prewriting

Composing

Revising

Editing

Proofreading

Editing and Proofreading Marks

A Glossary of Terms and Examples. 269

Kinds of Sentences

Paragraph

Descriptive Paragraph

How-to Paragraph

Opinion Paragraph

Comparison-Contrast Paragraph

Friendly Letter

Business Letter

Journal

Story

Conversation

Biography

Book Report

News Story

Research Report	
Lyric Poem	
Mechanics: A Glossary of Rules	280
Capital Letters	280
Names and Titles of People	
Names of Places and Times	
Sentences and Their Parts, and Titles of Written Works	
Punctuation	281
Period	
Question Mark and Exclamation Point	
Comma	
Quotation Marks and Underlining	
Apostrophe	
Colon	
Hyphen	
Benson Handwriting	285
Manuscript Alphabet.	285
Cursive Alphabet.	286

Study Steps to Learn a Word

1

SAY

Say the word. Listen to each sound. Think about what the word means.

2

LOOK

Look at the word. See how the letters are made. Try to see the word in your mind.

3

SPELL

Spell the word to yourself. Think about the way each sound is spelled.

4

WRITE

Write the word. Copy it from your book. Check the way you made your letters. Write the word again.

5

CHECK

Check your learning. Cover the word and write it. Did you spell it correctly? If not, do these steps until you know how to spell the word.

Skills Check

Name _____ Date _____

A. Write the letter of the misspelled word.

- | | | | |
|----------|------------|------------|-----------|
| 1. _____ | a. range | b. tishue | c. social |
| 2. _____ | a. twist | b. thret | c. daily |
| 3. _____ | a. screan | b. twine | c. coal |
| 4. _____ | a. coast | b. squeeze | c. tense |
| 5. _____ | a. sence | b. ticket | c. pickle |
| 6. _____ | a. diaries | b. solid | c. acke |
| 7. _____ | a. porch | b. slant | c. thrif |
| 8. _____ | a. lied | b. scowl | c. dout |

B. Write the correct spelling for each pronunciation.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 9. /kwik/ _____ | 10. /rēth/ _____ |
| 11. /chōz/ _____ | 12. /di·rek'shən/ _____ |
| 13. /nā'shən/ _____ | 14. /prōōv/ _____ |
| 15. /ois'tər/ _____ | 16. /vej'(ə)tə·bəl/ _____ |

C. The words in each column end with the sounds at the top of the column. Write the correct spelling of the whole word.

/ər/

/ən/

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 17. coll _____ | 20. cart _____ |
| 18. clev _____ | 21. apr _____ |
| 19. may _____ | 22. cert _____ |

/əl/

23. whist _____
24. hospit _____
25. tunn _____

number right
A. _____ (8)

number right
B. _____ (8)

number right
C. _____ (9)

D. Write the plural of each word.

26. bunch _____

27. tax _____

28. tray _____

29. battery _____

30. loaf _____

31. hinge _____

number right
D. _____(6)

E. Add ed to each word on the left. Add ing to each word on the right.
Write the words.

ed

ing

32. drop _____

35. deny _____

33. study _____

36. depend _____

34. promise _____

37. lie _____

number right
E. _____(6)

F. Add one of these prefixes to each word. Write the new word.

dis- re- un-

38. usual _____

39. pleasant _____

40. agree _____

41. write _____

42. build _____

43. approve _____

number right
F. _____(6)

G. Add one of these suffixes to each word. Write the new word.

-less -ion -ful -ness

44. educate _____

45. breath _____

46. tardy _____

47. force _____

number right
G. _____(4)

H. Write a three-syllable word that fits each sentence.

48. Indent the first line of each _____ you write.

49. Enclose your letter in this _____.

50. These sweaters come in small, _____, and large.

number right
H. _____(3)

total right
_____(50)

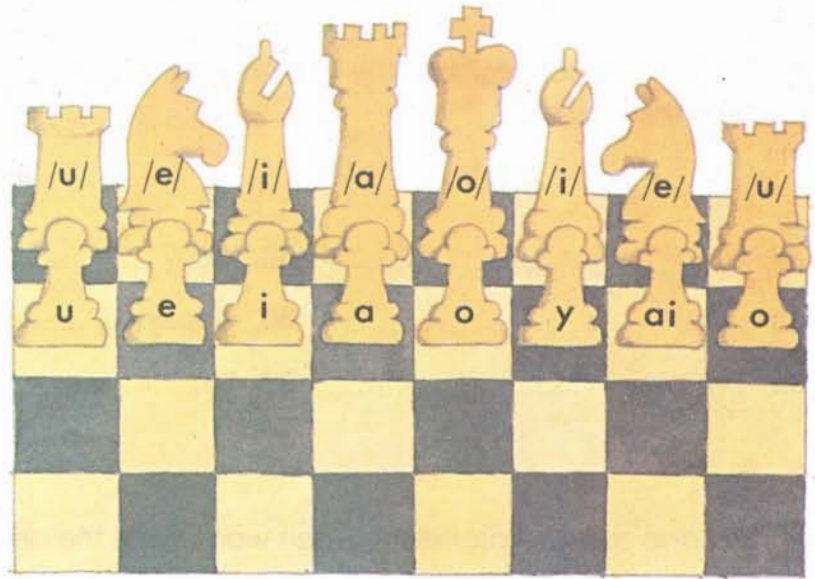
1

Short Vowel Sounds

UNIT WORDS

1. *chess*
2. *snack*
3. *glimpse*
4. *dock*
5. *crumpled*
6. *album*
7. *drenched*
8. *plastic*
9. *bristle*
10. *rapid*
11. *bronze*
12. *nozzle*
13. *publish*
14. *pulse*
15. *solve*
16. *absence*
17. *depth*
18. *against*
19. *system*
20. *oven*

glimpse
/i/
system



The Unit Words

All the words in this unit have short vowel sounds. These are the symbols for those sounds: /a/, /e/, /i/, /o/, /u/. Letters that come between two slanted lines show sounds.

Short vowel sounds are usually spelled with one vowel letter.

- The sound /a/ is spelled with **a**. *snack*
- The sound /e/ is spelled with **e**. *chess*
- The sound /i/ is spelled with **i**. *glimpse*
- The sound /o/ is spelled with **o**. *dock*
- The sound /u/ is spelled with **u**. *crumpled*

Sometimes short vowel sounds are spelled with other letters.

- The sound /e/ is spelled with **ai** in *against*.
- The sound /i/ is spelled with **y** in *system*.
- The sound /u/ is spelled with **o** in *oven*.

Spelling Practice

A. Follow the directions using the Unit words.

1. Write the three words in which /e/ is spelled with e.

2. Write the word in which /e/ is not spelled with e. _____

3. Write the five words in which /a/ is spelled with a. Circle the two words that also have /i/ spelled i.

4. Write the three other words in which /i/ is spelled i.

5. Write the word in which /i/ is not spelled with i. _____

6. Write the four words in which /o/ is spelled o.

7. Write the word in which o does not spell /o/. _____

B. Write the correct spelling for each of these pronunciations. Circle the word in which u does not spell /u/.

8. /puls/ _____ 9. /al'bəm/ _____

10. /pub'lish/ _____ 11. /krum'pəld/ _____

C. Complete each sentence using one of the Unit words. The short vowel sound in / / will help you.

12. My cat likes to chase balls of /u/ _____ paper.

13. Luis baked an eggplant dish in the /u/ _____.

14. The small statue is made of /o/ _____.

15. The lake has an average /e/ _____ of 100 meters.

16. I had to explain the reason for my /a/ _____ from school.

17. The earth is part of the solar /i/ _____.

18. Are you for or /e/ _____ building a new stadium?



Spelling and Language • Plurals

UNIT WORDS

chess
snack
glimpse
dock
crumpled
album
drenched
plastic
bristle
rapid
bronze
nozzle
publish
pulse
solve
absence
depth
against
system
oven

A noun is plural when it names more than one person or thing. You add *s* to most nouns to form the plural.

system systems nozzle nozzles

Complete each sentence by writing the plural form of a Unit word.

1. We like apples for after-school _____.
2. My uncle has many new record _____ of country music.
3. The three _____ in the harbor are made of wood.
4. The _____ on the brush are plastic.
5. The attendance officer recorded Cindy's two _____.
6. The restaurant has four _____ for baking pizza.

Writing on Your Own

Draw a picture of what you might see if you were to ride through an automatic car wash. Then write a paragraph for your classmates describing the picture. Use these and other Unit words: *nozzle*, *bristle*, and *glimpse*. Use as many plurals as you can.



THESAURUS For help finding descriptive words, turn to page 205.

Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write

Each word given in a dictionary is called an **entry word**. Entry words are listed in alphabetical order. This will help you find a word quickly if you need to check its spelling or meaning.

Find each of these words in the **Spelling Dictionary**. Then write the entry word that comes right after each word.

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. doubtful _____ | 2. sweet _____ |
| 3. glacier _____ | 4. public _____ |
| 5. division _____ | 6. northwest _____ |
| 7. deposit _____ | 8. pivot _____ |



SPELLING DICTIONARY Remember to use your **Spelling Dictionary** when you write.



Spelling on Your Own

UNIT WORDS

pl/a/st/i/c

Copy and complete this chart using the Unit words. Write each word under the symbol for the first short sound you hear in the word.

/a/	/e/	/i/	/o/	/u/
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

MASTERY WORDS

Complete each sentence using a Mastery word for each missing word. The short vowel sound for each word is given.

1. Bill grew a flower from a /u/ _____.
2. The flower was a /i/ _____ first-place
/i/ _____ at the fair.
3. Bill will /e/ _____ his prize money for more bulbs.

Finish these sentences with Mastery words.

4. I planted a tulip _____ in the garden.
5. The ground felt _____ after yesterday's rain.
6. I like to work _____ growing things.
7. I _____ most Saturdays working in the garden.

winner
among
damp
spend
bulb
solid

BONUS WORDS

1. Write one Bonus word that has each of these short vowel sounds:
/a/, /e/.
2. Write two Bonus words that have each of these short vowel sounds:
/i/, /u/.
3. Write three Bonus words with the short vowel sound /o/. Circle the word that has two pronunciations.
4. Rewrite this sentence. Replace the underlined words with Bonus words. Then add more sentences to write a mystery story.

Harry's quick changes in behavior puzzle me.

bewilder
mystify
adopt
abrupt
conduct
remedy
atlas
modify

2

Long Vowel Sounds

UNIT WORDS

1. *coach*
2. *shoulder*
3. *complain*
4. *ailment*
5. *detailed*
6. *breathe*
7. *squeak*
8. *disease*
9. *borrow*
10. *blown*
11. *failure*
12. *cease*
13. *release*
14. *growth*
15. *stow*
16. *grain*
17. *claim*
18. *brain*
19. *foam*
20. *aisle*



The Unit Words

In this unit you will study words with three long vowel sounds: /ā/, /ē/, and /ō/. In the Unit words each of these long vowel sounds is spelled with two vowel letters. The name of the first letter in the spelling sounds the same as the vowel sound it helps to spell. When you say *a*, the sound you make is /ā/.

The Unit words show these spellings for the long vowel sounds.

- The sound /ā/ is spelled with **ai** as in *grain*.
- The sound /ē/ is spelled with **ea** as in *squeak*.
- The sound /ō/ is spelled with **oa** as in *foam*.
- The sound /ō/ is spelled with **ow** as in *stow*.
- The sound /ō/ is spelled with **ou** as in *shoulder*.

☐ The word *aisle* does not follow the usual pattern. In *aisle* the letters *ai* don't spell /ā/, but another long vowel sound: /ī/.

REMEMBER THIS

The word *breathe* is a verb. Memorize the sentence "Breathe easy" to help you remember that breathe has a long e sound and ends with e.



Spelling Practice

A. Follow the directions using the Unit words.

1. Write the two words in which /ō/ is spelled oa.

2. Write the four words in which /ō/ is spelled ow.

3. Write another word with the sound /ō/. Underline the letters for /ō/.

4. Write three words with /ā/ that rhyme. Underline the letters for /ā/.

5. Write four more words with the sound /ā/. Underline the letters for /ā/.

6. Write the word that sounds like /ll/. _____

7. Write the five words in which /ē/ is spelled ea.

B. Write a Unit word that rhymes with each of these words.

8. sorrow _____ 9. both _____

10. speak _____ 11. frame _____

C. Finish the story with Unit words. The vowel sound will help you.

The whistle had just /ō/ 12. We were behind 50–49 as we ran back onto the basketball court with two minutes left in the game. I looked over to the bench. The /ō/ 13 raised her left hand for the last play. As Mei passed me the ball, I felt a sharp pain in my /ō/ 14. I could hardly /ē/ 15 as I ran down the court. I couldn't be a /ā/ 16 now! I raised my arms to /ē/ 17 the ball and watched it curve toward the basket.

12. _____ 13. _____ 14. _____

15. _____ 16. _____ 17. _____



Spelling and Language • Verb Endings

UNIT WORDS

coach
shoulder
complain
ailment
detailed
breathe
squeak
disease
borrow
blown
failure
cease
release
growth
stow
grain
claim
brain
foam
aisle

You add *ed* to most verbs to talk about what already happened: *squeaked*. You add *ing* to make a word you can use with a form of *be*: *were squeaking*.

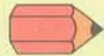
Complete the paragraph by writing the verb in () with *ed* or *ing*. Remember that when you add *ed* or *ing* to a verb that ends with *e*, you must drop the final *e*.

The neighbors were (complain) 1 about my brother again. Soap suds were (foam) 2 out of the washing machine. Jay (claim) 3 it wasn't his fault. The machine was (release) 4 too much soap. He (borrow) 5 a wrench to fix it. Now it is completely useless. We all (breathe) 6 a sigh of relief when Jay finally went back to school.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
4. _____ 5. _____ 6. _____

Writing on Your Own

Pretend you are Jay's sister or brother. Write a story for the family scrapbook about another time Jay got in trouble. Use as many of the Unit words as you can. Add *ed* and *ing* to some verbs.



WRITER'S GUIDE For help editing and proofreading your story, use the marks on page 268.

Using the Dictionary to Spell and Write

Suppose you want to make sure you used a word correctly in your writing. You can find the word quickly in the dictionary by using guide words. **Guide words** are the two words at the top of each dictionary page. The word on the left is the first entry word on the page, and the word on the right is the last word. The rest of the words on the page are in alphabetical order between the guide words.

Write the three Unit words that would appear on a dictionary page with each pair of guide words. Write the words in alphabetical order.

1. ship straw

2. blue brush

3. catch coin



SPELLING DICTIONARY Remember to use your **Spelling Dictionary** when you write.

Spelling on Your Own

UNIT WORDS

Write the Unit word that would follow each word below in alphabetical order.

- | | | | | |
|--------------|----------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| 1. aid | 2. aim | 3. blame | 4. bone | 5. brag |
| 6. breakfast | 7. cart | 8. city | 9. clown | 10. compete |
| 11. deliver | 12. diet | 13. fade | 14. fly | 15. grab |
| 16. ground | 17. read | 18. short | 19. speech | 20. sting |

MASTERY WORDS

Follow the directions using the Mastery words.

heat
pain
throw
goal
steam
glow

1. Write the two words in which /ē/ is spelled ea.

2. Write the two words in which /ō/ is spelled ow.

Finish each sentence with a Mastery word. The long vowel sound is given to help you.

3. Tom scored the first /ō/ _____ in the soccer game.
4. But the /ō/ _____ of success quickly faded.
5. A sharp /ā/ _____ shot through Tom's leg.
6. Tom had managed to /ō/ _____ out his knee.
7. The coach sent Tom to the /ē/ _____ bath.

BONUS WORDS

Write a Bonus word to complete each sentence. The vowel for each word is given.

available
mellow
bowling
revealed
sustain
poach
ordeal
traits

1. When will you be /ā/ to baby-sit?
2. We want to go /ō/ tonight.
3. Jamie is in a /ō/ mood today.
4. The chef will /ō/ the fish in milk.
5. How did the Austins survive the /ē/ ?
6. Angie's strongest /ā/ are honesty and courage.
7. At last the masked man /ē/ his identity.
8. I can't /ā/ this jogging pace much longer.

Review

Follow these steps when you are unsure of how to spell a word.

- **Say** the word. Recall when you have heard the word used. Think about what it means.
- **Look** at the word. Find any prefixes, suffixes, or other word parts you know. Think about other words that are related in meaning and spelling. Try to picture the word in your mind.
- **Spell** the word to yourself. Think about the way each sound is spelled. Notice any unusual spelling.
- **Write** the word while looking at it. Check the way you have formed your letters. If you have not written the word clearly or correctly, write it again.
- **Check** your learning. Cover the word and write it. If you did not spell the word correctly, practice these steps until the word becomes your own.

UNIT 1

oven
solve
rapid
depth
against
plastic
publish
absence
system
snack

UNIT 1 Follow the directions using words from Unit 1.

Write the words that have the same vowel sounds as the words below.

1. bronze _____
2. other (2 words) _____
3. bristle (4 words) _____
4. chess (2 words) _____
5. pass (4 words) _____
6. stump (2 words) _____

UNIT 2 Write words from Unit 2 that have these long vowel sounds.

7. /ē/ (2 words) _____
8. /ī/ _____
9. /ā/ (3 words) _____
10. /ō/ (4 words) _____

UNIT 2

breathe
shoulder
growth
grain
borrow
aisle
coach
complain
release
brain

UNIT 3 Follow the directions using words from Unit 3.
Add *ei* or *ie* to complete each word below.

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 11. rec__ve _____ | 12. v__n _____ |
| 13. h__ght _____ | 14. bel__ve _____ |
| 15. n__ghbor _____ | 16. f__ld _____ |
| 17. w__gh _____ | 18. n__ce _____ |

Write the correct spelling for each underlined word.

19. The ceeling was at least eight feet high. _____
20. She set out to acheeve her goal. _____
21. Use words with the sound /ē/ to complete the poem. The beginning sound for each word is given to help you.
- Judge how generously you give
by how worthily you /r/ _____
- Judge how truthfully you speak
by how honestly you /b/ _____
- Judge how bravely you fail
by how grandly you /ə/ _____



UNIT 3

receive
neighbor
believe
height
vein
weigh
field
ceiling
achieve
niece

UNIT 4 Follow the directions using words from Unit 4.
Write the plural form of each of these words.

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| 22. hero _____ | 23. mouse _____ |
| 24. tomato _____ | 25. radish _____ |
| 26. batch _____ | 27. cargo _____ |
| 28. lens _____ | 29. auto _____ |
30. Use the plural form of each of these words in a sentence.
- radio _____
- stereo _____

UNIT 4

radios
heroes
radishes
mice
tomatoes
batches
cargoes
stereos
lenses
autos

WORDS IN TIME

The word *tomato* came from the Nahuatl language of Mexico and Central America. This familiar garden plant is actually a South American fruit. The early Spanish explorers took the plant, along with the word *tomatl*, back with them to Europe. In Spain, they called the plant *tomate*. Before long the word began to appear in English as *tomato*.

UNIT 5

equator
expert
exact
example
quarrel
suffix
mixture
quiz
prefix
request

UNIT 5 Follow the directions using words from Unit 5.

31. Write four words that would appear on a dictionary page with the guide words *equal* and *export*.

Write the words that have these sounds.

32. /kw/ (four words)

33. /ks/ (four words)

34. /gz/ (two words)

Write the word that fits each definition.

35. a word part that goes at the end of a word

36. a word part that goes at the beginning of a word

37. a combination of things all together

Complete the story.



One day, Marta overheard two students studying for a 38 on South America. Suddenly the students began to 39. One student said Ecuador was near the South Pole. The other said it was next to Brazil. Finally Marta said, "You could go to the library and 40 a map of South America to find the 41 location, but that shouldn't be necessary. I'm no 42 in geography, but isn't *Ecuador* the Spanish word for 43?"

38. _____

39. _____

40. _____

41. _____

42. _____

43. _____

WORDS IN TIME

No one is sure how the word *quiz* originated. It seems to have just popped into British English sometime in the eighteenth century. Originally it meant "an odd person." The verb form, "to quiz," meant "to play a joke on someone." Then, in the late nineteenth century, the word appeared in American English with a different meaning: "to seek out an answer." Some dictionaries say the American word *quiz* is probably a form of *inquisitive*.

Spelling and Reading

A Research Report

Read the following research report on the South American rain forest. Notice how the information is organized.

The Amazing Amazon Rain Forest

The Amazon rain forest in South America is one of the most surprising places on earth. It stretches 3,000 miles along the equator, and through its heart flows the mighty Amazon River. It is the largest and wettest tropical forest in the world. In fact, about 100 inches of rain fall in this rain forest each year.

The hot, wet climate of the rain forest encourages rapid growth. Trees shoot up to great heights, forming a leafy ceiling that shuts out the sunlight. As a result, few plants grow along the forest floor. In some places, where people have cut down the trees, you may find large farms, or plantations. From these plantations, rich cargoes of tropical fruits are shipped all over the world.

The rain forest is far from quiet. High in the trees, monkeys quarrel and complain. More than 1,500 types of brightly feathered birds cackle and call. Fantastic insects, some as large as baseballs, buzz and click and whirl.

How many life forms live in the Amazon rain forest? No one knows. Until more of this great green world is explored, we can only guess what secrets lie hidden in its depths.

Write the answers to the questions.

1. In this report, where does the writer say the Amazon rain forest is located?
2. What does the hot, wet climate of the rain forest encourage?
3. Why can plants grow where people have cut down trees?
4. Does the writer feel that the monkeys make a pleasant or an unpleasant sound? Why do you think as you do?

Underline the review words in your answers. Check to see that you spelled the words correctly.



Spelling and Writing

A Research Report

Think and Discuss

A research report is a form of writing that gives facts about a single topic. A good research report is well organized and presents facts in an interesting way.

Writers usually begin a report with an introduction that states the topic. In this first paragraph, they also give one or two striking details to hook the reader's interest. The body of a report is organized around several main ideas. Each of the main ideas is developed in a separate paragraph.

When writing a research report, most writers start by gathering information about the subject, taking notes, and then making an outline. In the outline, each Roman numeral stands for the main idea of a paragraph. Each capital letter stands for a detail that supports the main idea. Here, for example, is how an outline for the research report on page 27 might begin:

Title: *The Amazing Amazon Rain Forest*

- I. Introduction
 - A. Size and location
 1. 3,000 miles long
 2. Located on the equator and Amazon River
 - B. Climate
 1. Wettest, hottest place on earth
 2. 100 inches of rain per year



Look over the introduction of the report on page 27. What striking details does the writer give in the first paragraph? How do these details work to catch the reader's interest? Now reread the rest of the report. What main ideas are covered in the second, third, and fourth paragraphs?

Apply

Now write a **research report** on a topic that interests you. Use the library to find out more about your topic. You will share your report with your classmates. Follow the writing guidelines on the next page.

Words to Help You Write

solve
rapid
depth
against
system
release
receive
believe
achieve
expert
example
exact



Prewriting

Think of a topic about which you would like to write a report.

- Go to the library and research your topic. Take notes.
- Make an outline by arranging your notes into main ideas and supporting details.
- Choose some striking details to use in your introduction.



THESAURUS For help finding words to make your details more striking, turn to page 205.

Composing

Use your outline to write a first draft of your report.

- Write your title.
- Write an introduction in which you state your topic and give a few details that will catch the reader's interest.
- Write a paragraph about each main idea in your outline.
- Look over your outline. Have you left out any details?

Revising

Read your report and show it to a classmate. Then follow these guidelines to improve your work. Use the editing and proofreading marks on this page to indicate corrections.



WRITER'S GUIDE For help revising your report, use the checklist on page 267.

Editing

- Make sure your report is well organized and interesting.
- Make sure your introduction states the topic and you have included striking details to catch the reader's interest.
- Make sure that you have written a paragraph for each main idea in your outline.
- Make sure you have written detail sentences to support each of your main ideas.
- Check that your title fits your report.

Proofreading

- Check your spelling, capitalization, and punctuation.

Copy your report onto clean paper. Write carefully and neatly.

Publishing

Share your report with your class. Ask what facts about your topic interested them the most. Then have students suggest other main ideas you might use to expand your report.

Editing and Proofreading Marks

≡	capitalize
⊙	make a period
^	add something
^,	add a comma
“”	add quotation marks
—	take something away
○	spell correctly
¶	indent the paragraph
/	make a lowercase letter
↺ tr	transpose

SPELLING DICTIONARY



SPELLING DICTIONARY

PRONUNCIATION KEY

Remember these things when you read pronunciations:

- When you see parentheses around a sound, it means that the sound is not always pronounced. /mə·shēn'(ə)rē/
- This mark ' comes after the syllable you say with the most force. This lighter mark ' comes after the syllable you say with a little less force. /rek'tang'gəl/

/a/	act, cat	/m/	mother, room	/u/	up, come
/ā/	ate, rain	/n/	new, can	/û/	early, hurt
/â/	care, bear	/ng/	sing, hang	/yōō/	mule, few
/ä/	car, father	/o/	on, stop	/v/	very, five
/b/	bed, rub	/ō/	over, go	/w/	will
/ch/	chair, watch	/ô/	or, saw	/y/	yes
/d/	duck, red	/oi/	oil, toy	/z/	zoo, buzz
/e/	egg, hen	/ou/	out, cow	/zh/	treasure
/ē/	even, see	/ōō/	food, too	/ə/	The schwa
/f/	fish, off	/ōō/	book, pull		is the sound
/g/	go, big	/p/	pig, hop		these letters
/h/	hat, hit	/r/	ran, car		stand for:
/i/	if, sit	/s/	see, miss		a in ago
/ī/	ice, time	/sh/	show, wish		e in listen
/j/	jump, bridge	/t/	take, feet		i in giraffe
/k/	cat, look	/th/	thing, tooth		o in pilot
/l/	lost, ball	/th/	that, weather		u in circus

Word Histories

A word history explains how a word and its meaning have developed. A word history usually gives the meaning of the older word that the modern English word comes from. This sign ► in a dictionary entry tells you that a word history follows.

ability

A

a·bil·i·ty /ə·bil'ə·tē/ *n.*, *pl.* **a·bil·i·ties**
 1 The quality or state of being able; power to do or perform: the *ability* to speak three languages. 2 (*pl.*) Talents. 3 Special natural gift.

absence

ab·nor·mal /ab·nôr'məl/ *adj.* Not normal; unusual.

a·brupt /ə·brupt'/ *adj.* 1 Sudden. 2 Steep. 3 Hasty; quick. 4 In speech, being rude.

ab·sence /ab'səns/ *n.* The state or a period of being away; not present.

abuse

a·buse /v. ə-byōōz', n. ə-byōōs'/ v.
a·bused, a·bus·ing, n. 1 v. To make improper use of; to misuse. 2 n. An improper use; a misuse. 3 v. To treat roughly or cruelly; to mistreat. 4 n. Rough and cruel treatment: This chair can't take any more *abuse*.

ac·cent /n. ak'sent, v. ak'sent or ak-sent'/
1 n. Greater force used in pronouncing some syllables or words; stress. 2 v. To pronounce with greater force. 3 n. A pronunciation mark showing where stress is located in a word. 4 v. To pronounce or mark the stressed syllables in a word. 5 n. A manner of speaking characteristic of a region or a foreign country.

a·chieve /ə-čhēv'/ v. **a·chieved, a·chiev·ing** To accomplish.

ac·quaint /ə-kwānt'/ v. To help someone get to know something or someone.

ac·tion /ak'shən/ n. 1 The act of doing something. 2 Something done.

ac·tiv·i·ty /ak-tiv'ə-tē/ n., pl. **ac·tiv·i·ties**
1 Movement: There was a great deal of *activity* on the field. 2 Something that is done. 3 Work or pastime.

ad·di·tion /ə-dish'ən/ n. 1 The act or process of adding. 2 Something added.

ad·di·tion·al /ə-dish'ən-əl/ adj. Added to; extra: *additional* help.

ad·dress /ə-dres'/ n., pl. **ad·dress·es, v.**
1 n. A speech. 2 v. To deliver a speech. 3 n. /also ad'res/ The writing on an envelope or package that tells where and to whom it is to be sent. 4 v. To write this information on a letter or package: to *address* a letter.

ad·e·quate /ad'ə-kwit/ adj. Enough; sufficient: We had an *adequate* amount of time. —**ad·e·quate·ly** adv.

ad·just /ə-just'/ v. 1 To change something so it fits or matches. 2 To arrange or regulate the order, position, or relation of something for a specific reason: to *adjust* a camera lens. 3 To get used to; to adapt oneself.

album

ad·just·ment /ə-just'mənt/ n. The process of changing or fixing something to make it fit or work properly.

ad·mit /ad-mit'/ v. **ad·mit·ted, ad·mit·ting** 1 To allow or permit to enter or join: to *admit* to a club. 2 To confess; to acknowledge: to *admit* one is wrong.

a·dopt /ə-dopt'/ v. 1 To become the legal parent of another person's child. 2 adj. use: an *adopted* daughter. 3 To take on or use as one's own. 4 To vote to accept.

a·dore /ə-dôr'/ v. **a·dored, a·dor·ing**
1 To worship. 2 To love and admire greatly: I *adore* my parents. 3 To like very much.

af·fec·tion·ate /ə-fek'shən-it/ adj. Expressing warmth or love: He is a very *affectionate* puppy.

af·ford /ə-fôrd'/ v. 1 To be able to pay for. 2 To be able to manage, spare, or have without difficulty, risk, etc.

a·gainst /ə-genst'/ prep. 1 In the opposite direction of. 2 In contact with. 3 In opposition to.

a·gree /ə-grē'/ v. **a·greed, a·gree·ing**
1 To be willing; to consent. 2 To have the same ideas or opinions.

aid /ād/ 1 v. To help. 2 n. Help. 3 n. A person or thing that helps: a visual *aid* used in teaching.

ail·ment /āl'mənt/ n. An illness of the mind or body: a heart *ailment*.

air·mail /â'r'māl' or er'māl'/ 1 n. Mail carried by airplanes. 2 adj. Having to do with mail sent by airplanes: an *air-mail* letter.

aisle /īl/ n. A passageway between sections of seats, as in a theater.

-al suffix 1 Of or having to do with something: *logical*. 2 The act or process of doing something: *refusal*.

al·bum /al'bəm/ n. 1 A book used for keeping stamps, pictures, etc.: a photograph *album*. 2 A long-playing record or set of records.

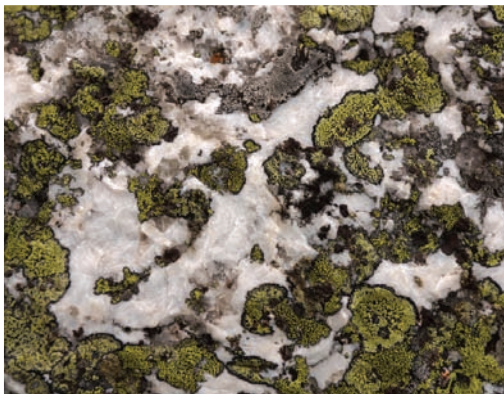
Abbreviations

n. = noun; pron. = pronoun; v. = verb; adj. = adjective; adv. = adverb;
prep. = preposition; conj. = conjunction; interj. = interjection

SPELLING DICTIONARY

algae

al·gae /al'jē/ *n., pl.* A large group of simple plants that grow in water and damp places and lack true roots, stems, or leaves.



al·ge·bra /al'jə-brə/ *n.* A branch of mathematics that deals with the relations between numbers, and uses letters and other symbols to represent specific numbers.

al·low·ance /ə-lou'əns/ *n.* An amount of money usually given at regular intervals or periods of time: Tom gets a weekly allowance.

al·ma·nac /əl'mə-nak/ *n.* A booklike calendar published every year that gives information about many subjects; a reference book.

al·read·y /əl-red'ē/ *adv.* Before or by this time.

al·ter /əl'tər/ *v.* **al·tered, al·ter·ing** To change.

a·mong /ə-mung'/ *prep.* 1 With. 2 One of many. 3 Surrounded by; in the midst of. 4 Between.

a·muse /ə-myōōz'/ *v.* **a·mused, a·mus·ing** To entertain.

a·nat·o·my /ə-nat'ə-mē/ *n., pl. a·nat·o·mies* 1 The structure of an animal or plant. 2 The human body; skeleton. 3 The science dealing with the structure of organisms.

an·gle /ang'gəl/ *n., v.* **an·gled, an·gling** 1 *n.* A geometric shape formed by two lines that have the same end point. 2 *v.* To move or turn at an angle. 3 *n.* A point of view.

appointment

an·i·mal /an'ə-məl/ 1 *n.* A living being that is not a plant. 2 *n.* Any such creature other than humans. 3 *adj.* Of or having to do with animals.

an·nounce·ment /ə-nouns'mənt/ *n.* A public or formal declaration or notice: The teacher made an announcement to the class.

an·noy /ə-noi'/ *v.* 1 To bother; to make slightly angry. 2 *adj. use:* an annoying sound.

an·ti·pol·lu·tion /an'ti-pə-lōō'shən/ *adj.* Designed to reduce or eliminate pollution: antipollution devices.

a·part /ə-pärt'/ *adv.* 1 In pieces or to pieces: to take a puzzle apart. 2 Separated away from each other.

a·part·ment /ə-pärt'mənt/ *n.* A room or set of rooms that make up a dwelling.

a·pol·o·gize /ə-pol'ə-jīz/ *v.* **a·pol·o·gized, a·pol·o·giz·ing** To ask pardon or say one is sorry for a fault, offense, or mistake.

a·pol·o·gy /ə-pol'ə-jē/ *n.* **a·pol·o·gies** Words saying that one is sorry for an offense, fault, or accident.

a·ppear /ə-pir'/ *v.* **a·p·peared, a·p·pear·ing** 1 To come into sight. 2 To look as if; to seem likely. 3 To come before the public.

a·p·pe·tite /ap'ə-tīt/ *n.* 1 A desire for food. 2 Any strong desire or liking.

a·p·plaud /ə-plōd'/ *v.* To show approval by clapping hands, cheering, etc.



a·p·point /ə-point'/ *v.* 1 To choose, select, or name for a position. 2 To fix or set: to appoint a time to meet.

a·p·point·ment /ə-point'mənt/ *n.* 1 The act of selecting, choosing, or naming for an office or position not filled by an

appreciate

election. 2 The office or position. 3 A meeting with someone at a certain place and time.

ap·pre·ci·ate /ə·prē'shē·āt/ *v.* **ap·pre·ci·at·ed, ap·pre·ci·at·ing** 1 To recognize the value or quality of something: *appreciate* music. 2 To be thankful or grateful.

ap·prov·al /ə·prōv'vəl/ *n.* 1 Formal permission. 2 A favorable or positive feeling or opinion; praise.

a·quar·i·um /ə·kwâr'ē·əm/ *n., pl. a·quar·i·ums* 1 A tank, pond, etc., in which fish, water animals, and water plants are kept. 2 The place where such a collection is exhibited.



ar·e·a /âr'ē·ə/ *n.* 1 Region; section of land. 2 The size of a surface.

a·rith·me·tic /ə·rith'mə·tik/ *n.* The study of numbers in terms of addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division.

ar·range·ment /ə·rānj'mənt/ *n.* 1 A putting or placing in proper order. 2 The way or order in which a person or thing is placed: the *arrangement* of flowers in a vase. 3 (*usually pl.*) Plans; preparations.

ar·ti·fi·cial /âr'tə·fish'əl/ *adj.* 1 Made synthetically rather than by nature. 2 Not genuine: an *artificial* smile.

as·sign /ə·sīn'/ *v.* 1 To give something to someone as a responsibility. 2 To put to a task or job.

as·sign·ment /ə·sīn'mənt/ *n.* 1 The act of assigning or giving out to do. 2 Something assigned or given out to be done, as a lesson or project.

automatic

as·ton·ish·ment /ə·ston'ish·mənt/ *n.* Great surprise; amazement.

as·tron·o·my /ə·stron'ə·mē/ *n.* The scientific study of the stars, planets, and other heavenly bodies.

ath·let·ics /ath·let'iks/ *n., pl.* Sports and games, as football, baseball, etc.

at·las /at'ləs/ *n.* A book of maps.

at·ten·tion /ə·ten'shən/ *n.* 1 Careful looking or listening. 2 Care or thought; consideration: to give *attention* to one's hygiene.

at·trac·tion /ə·trak'shən/ *n.* 1 The act or power of attracting, causing interest, or drawing someone or something near: magnetic *attraction*. 2 Something that attracts or interests.

au·ction /ôk'shən/ 1 *n.* A public sale at which things are sold to the highest bidder. 2 *v.* To sell something at an auction.

au·di·to·ri·um /ô'də·tôr'ē·əm/ *n.* A building or large room or hall in which people gather: The meeting was held in the *auditorium*.

au·then·tic /ô·then'tik/ *adj.* Genuine; real.

au·thor /ô'thər/ *n.* A person who writes original stories, books, etc.: William Shakespeare was the *author* of many poems and plays.

au·thor·i·ty /ə·thôr'ə·tē/ *n., pl. au·thor·i·ties* 1 The power to command, make decisions, judge, etc. 2 (*usually pl.*) Persons having the legal right to enforce the law. 3 A person with special knowledge.

au·to /ô'tō/ *n., pl. au·tos* An automobile.

au·to·bi·og·ra·phy /ô'tə·bī·og'rə·fē/ *n., pl.*

au·to·bi·og·ra·phies The story of someone's life written by that person.

au·to·graph /ô'tə·graf/ 1 *n.* A person's signature. 2 *v.* To write one's own name.

au·to·mat·ic /ô'tə·mat'ik/ *adj.* 1 Operating by itself, as machinery. 2 Done without conscious thought.

act, âte, câre, ârt;

ə = a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus;

egg, even;

if, ice;

on, over, ôr;

bôok, fôod;

up, tûrn;

ô = a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yôo = u in music;

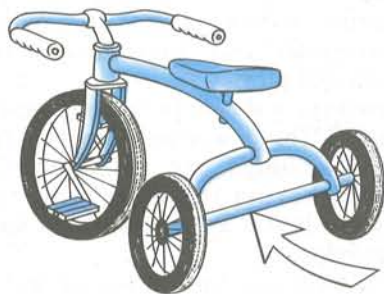
oil; out;

chair; sing; shop; thank; thât; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

automation

- au-to-ma-tion** /ô'tə-mā'shən/ *n.* The automatic or self-moving operation or control of a process, machine, etc., by electronic or mechanical means instead of by human beings.
- au-to-mo-bile** /ô'tə-mə-bēl'/ *n.* A car.
- au-to-mo-tive** /ô'tə-mō'tiv/ *adj.* Of or for automobiles, trucks, etc.
- au-tumn** /ô'təm/ *n.* 1 The season of fall. 2 *adj. use:* autumn colors.
- a-vail-a-ble** /ə-vā'lə-bəl/ *adj.* Readily used or obtained.
- av-e-nue** /av'ə-n(y)oo/ *n.* A street, especially a wide one.
- av-er-age** /av'rij/ *adj., n., v.* **av-er-aged, av-er-ag-ing** 1 *adj.* Typical; common; ordinary: average height. 2 *n.* The sum of the elements in a set of numbers divided by the number of elements in the set. 3 *v.* To calculate an average.
- a-vi-a-tor** /ā'vē-ā'tər/ *n.* A person who flies planes or other aircraft; a pilot.
- aw-ful** /ô'fəl/ *adj.* Very bad; unpleasant; terrible: an awful meal.
- ax-le** /ak'səl/ *n.* The bar or shaft that goes through the center of a wheel, on or with which a wheel or wheels turn.



B

- back-ground** /bak'ground'/ *n.* 1 The area or surface upon which things are made or placed. 2 The part of a scene or picture that appears in the distance or toward the back. 3 A person's past experience.
- back-ward** /bak'wərd/ 1 *adv.* Toward the back. 2 *adv.* With the back facing to the front. 3 *adj.* Directed toward the back: a backward glance.

benefit

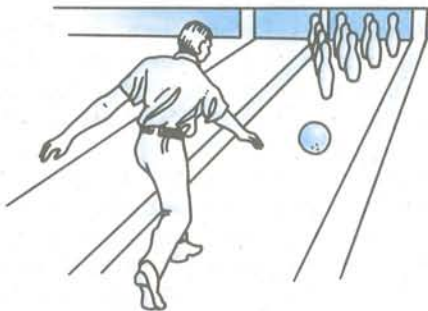
- bac-te-ri-a** /bak-tir'ē-ə/ *n., pl.* Microscopic organisms that can be helpful or harmful to people.
- bal-ance** /bal'əns/ *v.* **bal-anced, bal-anc-ing, n.** 1 *v.* To keep something in position without letting it fall. 2 *n.* The ability to keep one's body in a certain position without falling.
- ban-quet** /bang'kwit/ *n.* A large feast.
- bar-be-cue** /bär'bə-kyoo/ *n., v.* **bar-be-cued, bar-be-cu-ing** 1 *n.* In the United States, a social gathering where food is roasted over an open fire. 2 *n.* A grill or pit used for outdoor cooking. 3 *v.* To roast food over an open fire. 4 *n.* Food cooked with a highly seasoned sauce.
- bas-ket-ball** /bas'kit-bôl'/ *n.* 1 A large, round ball. 2 A team game played by tossing such a ball into the opponent's basket. 3 *adj. use:* a basketball team.



- batch** /bach/ *n., pl. batch-es* 1 A number of things taken together. 2 An amount of something made at one time.
- beau-ti-ful** /byoo'tə-fəl/ *adj.* Lovely; pretty. —**beau'ti-ful-ly** *adv.*
- beg** /beg/ *v.* **begged, beg-ging** 1 To ask for charity, as food, money, etc. 2 To ask earnestly.
- beg-gar** /beg'ər/ A person who lives by begging for food, money, etc.
- beige** /bāzh/ *n., adj.* Grayish tan color.
- be-lieve** /bi-lēv'/ *v.* **be-lieved, be-liev-ing** 1 To think or accept something as being real or true. 2 To think or accept as having told the truth. 3 To have faith or trust in. 4 To think or suppose.
- ben-e-fi-cial** /ben'ə-fish'əl/ *adj.* Useful; helpful; worthwhile.
- ben-e-fit** /ben'ə-fit/ *n., v.* **ben-e-fit-ed, ben-e-fit-ing** 1 *n.* Advantage; help. 2 *v.* To be helpful to. 3 *v.* To gain from.

bewilder

- be-wil-der** /bi-wil'dər/ *v.* To baffle or confuse; to puzzle.
- bill-board** /bil'bôrd/ *n.* A very large outdoor board or sign on which advertisements are printed.
- bind** /bînd/ *v.* **bound, bind-ing** 1 To tie. 2 To fasten in a cover. 3 To hold or unite by a promise, duty, etc.
- bleak** /blēk/ *adj.* **bleak-er, bleak-est** 1 Cold and piercing; chilly. 2 Gloomy.
- blis-ter** /blis'tər/ 1 *n.* A small swelling on the skin filled with watery matter. 2 *v.* To raise or develop a blister.
- blow** /blō/ *v.* **blew, blown, blow-ing** 1 To move with force. 2 To push by blowing. 3 To send air out through the mouth. 4 To make a sound by blowing. 5 To clear by blowing.
- bor-row** /bor'ō or bôr'ō/ *v.* To take something with the promise to return it. —**borrow trouble** To worry before there is a problem.
- boss-y** /bôs'ē or bos'ē/ *adj.* **boss-i-er, boss-i-est** Tending to be a boss or tell others what to do; domineering.
- bound** /bound/ 1 *v.* Past tense and past participle of *bind*. 2 *adj.* Having a cover or binding: a *bound* book. 3 *adj.* Certain. 4 *adj.* Determined.
- bound-a-ry** /boun'də-rē or boun'drē/ *n.*, *pl.* **bound-a-ries** Something that indicates an outer limit or edge.
- bowl-ing** /bō'ling/ *n.* A game in which balls are rolled down a wooden alley in an attempt to knock down ten bottle-shaped wooden pins at the other end.



browse

- boy-cott** /boi'kot/ 1 *v.* To refuse to buy from, sell to, or associate with. 2 *n.* An act of boycotting.
- brain** /brān/ *n.* The part of the central nervous system, located in the skull of humans and other vertebrate animals, that controls and coordinates mental and physical actions.
- brain-storm** /brān'stôrm'/ *n.* A sudden bright idea or inspiration.
- branch** /branch/ *n.*, *pl.* **branch-es** A woody part of a tree growing out from the trunk.
- brave** /brāv/ *adj.* **brav-er, brav-est** Courageous; not afraid.
- breathe** /brēth/ *v.* **breathed, breath-ing** 1 To draw air in and let it out through the mouth or nose. 2 To live or be alive. 3 To whisper.
- brief** /brēf/ *adj.* 1 Not lasting a long time; short. 2 Using few words.
- bril-liant** /bril'yənt/ *adj.* 1 Shining brightly; glowing; sparkling. 2 Demonstrating great intelligence, skill, or talent: a *brilliant* lawyer. 3 Splendid: a *brilliant* performance.
- bris-tle** /bris'(ə)l/ *n.*, *v.* **bris-tled, bris-tling** 1 *n.* One of the stiff hairs found on a hog's back. 2 *n.* Anything made with stiff hairs. 3 *v.* To have the bristles stand up straight, as in anger.
- broad** /brôd/ *adj.* 1 Wide. 2 Open and clear. 3 Having wide range; extensive. 4 Not narrow or limited; liberal. 5 Not detailed; general.
- bron-co** /brong'kō/ *n.*, *pl.* **bron-cos** A small, wild or partly broken horse of western U.S.
- bronze** /bronz/ 1 *n.* A hard, reddish-brown metal made by mixing copper and tin. 2 *adj.* use: a *bronze* statue. 3 *n.*, *adj.* Reddish-brown in color.
- broth** /brôth or broth/ *n.* A thin soup made by boiling meat, fish, vegetables, etc., in water and then straining.
- browse** /brouz/ *v.* **browsed, brows-ing** To look around or to look through.

act, âte, câre, ârt; egg, êven; if, îce; on, ôver, ôr; bôok, fôod; up, tûrn;
 æ=a in ago, e in listen, î in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yôo=u in music; oil; out;
 chair; sing; shop; thank; thât; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

budge

- budge** /buj/ *v.* **budged, budg-ing** To move even slightly or a little.
- bulb** /bulb/ *n.* **1** The ball-shaped part of a plant from which leaves and roots grow. **2** Any object with this shape: electric light *bulb*.
- bul-let** /bŭl'it/ *n.* A cone-shaped piece of metal that can be fired from a gun.
- bur-glar** /bŭr'glər/ *n.* A person who breaks into a building to steal.
- bur-ro** /bŭr'ō/ *n., pl. bur-ros* A small donkey, used for riding or for carrying packs.
- burst** /bŭrst/ *v.* **burst, burst-ing, n.** **1 v.** To break apart suddenly. **2 v.** To break out: to *burst* into tears. **3 n.** A sudden outbreak. **4 v.** To appear suddenly.

C

- cab-bage** /kab'ij/ *n.* A vegetable with folded leaves that form a round head.
- cab-in** /kab'in/ *n.* **1** A small house made of wood. **2** A room equipped for sleeping on a ship.
- cab-i-net** /kab'ə-nit/ *n.* **1** A piece of furniture, usually with shelves and doors. **2 (sometimes written Cabinet)** A group of official advisers chosen by the head of state to lead different departments of a government.
- calm** /kām/ **1 adj.** Quiet; still; peaceful. **2 n.** Quietness; stillness. **3 v.** To make quiet: to *calm* a crying child.
- cam-paign** /kam-pān'/ **1 n.** An organized series of events or activities aimed at achieving some particular result: a presidential *campaign*. **2 v.** To participate in a campaign.
- ca-pac-i-ty** /kə-pas'ə-tē/ *n., pl. ca-pac-i-ties* **1** The amount of room or space inside. **2** The largest amount that can be contained, held, or done: The bus was filled to *capacity*. **3** Ability or skill to learn or do.
- cap-i-tal** /kap'ə-təl/ *n.* **1** The city or town where the government of a country or state is located. **2 adj. use:** a *capital* city. **3** A capital letter.
- ca-re-er** /kə-rir'/ *n.* A person's lifework; profession: a *career* in law.

cement

- care-free** /kār'frē'/ *adj.* Without worries; happy: a *carefree* day.
- care-ful** /kār'fəl/ *adj.* Cautious; done with care or effort — **care'ful-ly** *adv.*
- care-less** /kār'lis/ *adj.* Reckless; done without care or effort.
- car-go** /kār'gō/ *n., pl. car-goes* The freight carried by a ship, train, etc. *Alternate plural: cargos.*
- car-pen-try** /kār'pən-trē/ *n.* The trade or work of a carpenter, a person who builds and repairs the wooden parts of houses, buildings, etc.
- cause** /kôz/ *n., v. caused, caus-ing* **1 n.** A person or thing that makes something occur. **2 v.** To make something happen; to bring about. **3 n.** A reason for action.
- cau-tion** /kô'shən/ **1 n.** Great care to avoid accidents, harm, etc.; watchfulness. **2 n.** A warning. **3 v.** To warn; to urge to be careful.
- cease** /sēs/ *v. ceased, ceas-ing* To come to an end or put an end to; to stop.
- ce-dar** /sē'dər/ *n.* **1** A large, broad evergreen tree related to the pine family, with a fragrant, durable, reddish wood. **2** The wood of this tree. **3 adj. use:** a *cedar* closet.



- ceil-ing** /sē'ling/ *n.* The top of a room as seen from inside the room.
- cele-bra-tion** /sel'ə-brā'shən/ *n.* **1** Special activities held to express joy, honor, or respect for a particular person, event, time, or day. **2** The act of celebrating.
- ce-ment** /si-ment'/ **1 n.** A substance made from limestone and clay burned together. **2 n.** This substance mixed with water and sand or gravel, used in making concrete. **3 n.** Any glue-like substance that will bind or glue objects together. **4 v.** To join or bind with or as if with cement.

center

cen·ter /sen'tər/ 1 *n.* The middle. 2 *v.* To put or place in or at the middle. 3 *n.* The main point of interest or attraction. 4 *v.* To concentrate or direct toward one place.

cen·tu·ry /sen'chə-rē/ *n., pl. cen·tu·ries* A period of 100 years that begins on a particular date.

cer·e·mo·ny /ser'ə-mō'nē/ *n., pl. cer·e·mō·nies* A formal service or series of actions performed in a certain manner.

chalk /chôk/ *n.* 1 A soft, white or gray limestone, made up largely of very small seashells. 2 A substance made from this or a similar matter, used for writing or drawing on a chalkboard.

chap·ter /chap'tər/ *n.* 1 A main division of a book, usually numbered and often having a title. 2 An important portion or division of anything: a *chapter* in your life. 3 A branch or division of a society, etc.

charge /chärj/ *v. charged, charg·ing, n.* 1 *v.* To ask for as a price. 2 *n.* Cost. 3 *v.* To buy something and pay for it later. 4 *v.* To attack or run toward suddenly: The lion *charged* its prey. 5 *v.* To accuse.



char·i·ty /char'ə-tē/ *n., pl. char·i·ties* 1 Good will and love toward others. 2 Kindness in judging people's faults. 3 The giving of help to the poor, sick, or helpless. 4 An organization or fund for helping those in need.

circular

chess /ches/ *n.* A game of skill played on a board by two players. Each player has sixteen pieces including one king. The object of the game is to checkmate, or trap, the other player's king.



chief /chēf/ 1 *n.* A person highest in command or authority. 2 *adj.* Possessing the highest command or authority. 3 *adj.* Most important: Jill's *chief* concern is passing her history test.

child·ish /chil'dish/ *adj.* 1 Of, like, or proper for a child. 2 Not suitable for an adult; foolish; silly: *childish* behavior. —**child'ish·ly** *adv.*

choice /chois/ *n.* 1 The act of choosing; selection. 2 The person or thing picked or chosen. 3 A variety of things from which to choose: This paint store offers a wide *choice* of colors.

chop /chop/ *v. chopped, chop·ping* 1 To cut with a sharp tool, as a saw or ax. 2 To cut into small pieces: The chef used a special knife to *chop* vegetables for the stew.

chord /kôrd/ *n.* A combination of three or more musical notes sounded together.

chore /chôr/ *n.* 1 A job or task: Taking out the garbage is Daniel's only *chore*. 2 An unpleasant or disagreeable thing to do.

chow·der /chou'dər/ *n.* A thick soup or stew, made with vegetables, clams or fish, and often milk.

cir·cu·lar /sûr'kyə-lər/ 1 *adj.* Having the shape of or moving in a circle. 2 *n.* A notice or advertisement distributed to many people.

act, âte, câre, ärt; egg, ēven; if, īce; on, ōver, ôr; bōok, fōod; up, tûrn;
 æ=a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yoo=u in music; oil; out;
 chair; sing; shop; thank; th̄at; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

circulation

- cir-cu-la-tion** /sûr'kyə-lā'shən/ *n.* 1 A moving around or through of something back to where it started. 2 The continuous movement of the blood through the body. 3 The passage of anything from one person or place to another.
- cit-i-zen** /sit'ə-zən/ *n.* A person who is a native of a particular country or becomes a member of a country by passing a special test.
- claim** /klām/ *v.* 1 To demand what is one's own or one's right. 2 To state something that one thinks is true.
- clin-ic** /klin'ik/ *n.* A facility, sometimes attached to a hospital, where medical or psychological treatment is provided.
- coach** /kōch/ 1 *n.* A teacher of those who play sports. 2 *n.* A teacher of acting, dancing, or singing. 3 *v.* To teach.
- coarse** /kōrs/ *adj.* **coars-er, coars-est** Rough; not fine or smooth: *coarse salt.*
- coast** /kōst/ 1 *n.* Land by or near the ocean. 2 *v.* To ride or slide down a slope with little or no effort.
- coil** /koil/ 1 *n.* Anything formed by winding or twisting around and around in a circular or spiral shape. 2 *v.* To wind into a coil.
- cold** /kōld/ *adj.* **cold-er, cold-est** 1 Having a low temperature; lacking warmth. 2 *n.* The lack of heat. 3 *adj.* Feeling chilled. 4 *adj.* Lacking the usual heat: Eat your dinner before it gets *cold.* 5 *adj.* Lacking friendly affection. 6 *n.* A mild illness.
- col-i-se-um** /kol'ə-sē'əm/ *n.* 1 A large building or stadium used for public entertainment, such as exhibitions, sports, events, etc. 2 (*written Coliseum*) A spelling of *Colosseum*, a stadium in Rome built in A.D. 69-80.



compartment

- col-lar** /kol'ər/ *n.* 1 A fold of cloth that goes around one's neck. 2 A band put on an animal's neck.
- col-o-nist** /kol'ə-nist/ *n.* A person who begins, settles, or lives in a colony.
- col-umn** /kol'əm/ *n.* 1 A vertical post shaped like a cylinder and used for support or decoration in a building. 2 Something shaped like a column. 3 A long, narrow section of a page, set off from the rest of the text on a page. 4 A feature article in a newspaper or magazine, usually written by one person, that appears regularly.
- com-** *prefix* With or together: *compound.* Used before words beginning with *b, m,* or *p.*
- com-bine** /kəm-bīn'/ *v.* **com-bined, com-bin-ing** To bring or come together; to unite. —**com'bi-na'tion** *n.*
- com-e-dy** /kom'ə-dē/ *n., pl. com-e-dies* 1 A play, movie, or TV show that is humorous or has a happy ending. 2 Any experience that is amusing or humorous.
- com-fort** /kum'fərt/ 1 *v.* To make someone feel better, especially in a time of trouble or sorrow. 2 *n.* Anything that eases trouble or sorrow.
- com-mon** /kom'ən/ *adj.* 1 Usual; ordinary. 2 Widespread; general. 3 Belonging to or shared by all: This park is for *common* use. 4 Of, for, from, by, or to all: the *common* good. 5 *n.* An area of land that is public property, a park.
- com-mo-tion** /kə-mō'shən/ *n.* Great confusion or excitement; disturbance.
- com-mu-ni-ty** /kə-myoo'nə-tē/ *n., pl. com-mu-ni-ties* 1 A group of people living together in one area. 2 The public.
- com-mut-er** /kə-myoo'tər/ *n.* A person who travels a long distance to and from work.
- com-pan-ion** /kəm-pān'yən/ *n.* A person who goes with or accompanies someone else; one who shares in what another is doing.
- com-part-ment** /kəm-pärt'mənt/ *n.* A separate section of an enclosed area.

competition

com-pe-ti-tion /kəm'pə-tish'ən/ *n.* 1 The effort to do better than others. 2 A contest between two or more people.

com-plain /kəm-plān'/ *v.* 1 To find fault with; to grumble. 2 To report something wrong to a person in authority. 3 To talk about one's troubles or pain.

com-pli-cate /kəm'plə-kāt/ *v.* **com-pli-cat-ed**, **com-pli-cat-ing** To make more difficult or complex.

com-pute /kəm-pyoot'/ *v.* **com-put-ed**, **com-put-ing** To figure or calculate by using mathematics.

com-put-er /kəm-pyoot'tər/ *n.* An electronic machine that can solve problems when given certain coded information and can store and recall this information for future use.

con- *prefix* Form of *com-* (meaning "with or together"): *condense*.

con-ceal /kən-sēl'/ *v.* To hide; to keep secret.

con-ceit-ed /kən-sē'tid/ *adj.* Having a high opinion of oneself; vain.

con-cern /kən-sūrn'/ 1 *v.* To have to do with. 2 *n.* Anything that has to do with someone or something. 3 *v.* To be interested in. 4 *v.* To worry. 5 *n.* Something important. 6 *n.* A worry.

con-clu-sion /kən-klōō'zhən/ *n.* 1 The close, end, or completion of something. 2 A closing part, as the final remarks in a speech. 3 The result of an act or process; outcome. 4 An opinion or judgment arrived at by reasoning.

con-demn /kən-dem'/ *v.* 1 To judge as being wrong. 2 To convict or sentence to punishment. 3. To declare unfit or unsafe for use or service: The inspector *condemned* the building.

con-di-tion /kən-dish'ən/ *n.* 1 The state in which a person or thing is. 2 Good health. 3 A requirement.

con-duct /*n.* kən'dukt, *v.* kən-dukt'/ 1 *n.* Personal behavior; way of acting. 2 *v.* To act or behave oneself. 3 *v.* To direct or manage an action. 4 *v.* To

contain

direct, guide, or lead. 5 *v.* To serve as a channel, as for electricity.

con-duc-tor /kən-dukt'tər/ *n.* 1 A person who conducts; leader; guide. 2 A person in charge of a train, streetcar, or bus. 3 The director of an orchestra, chorus, etc.

con-fer-ence /kon'fər-əns or kon'frəns/ *n.* A meeting held for discussion or consultation on a particular subject: My parents had a *conference* with my teachers.

con-fess /kən-fes'/ *v.* **con-fessed**, **con-fess-ing** To admit or acknowledge guilt, love, shame, etc.

con-fes-sion /kən-fesh'ən/ *n.* 1 The act of admitting something, especially faults or guilt. 2 That which is admitted or confessed.

con-fide /kən-fid'/ *v.* **con-fid-ed**, **con-fid-ing** 1 To tell something in trust or confidence; to share a secret: Sarah *confided* her fear to Jim. 2 To have trust or place confidence. —**con-fi-dence** *n.*

con-fine /kən-fīn'/ *v.* **con-fined**, **con-fin-ing** To keep from going out; to limit: She was *confined* to bed.

con-fu-sion /kən-fyōō'zhən/ *n.* A mixed-up state of mind or things: Moving turned into a day of *confusion*.

con-ser-va-tion /kon'sər-vā'shən/ *n.* The act of protecting or preserving from loss, injury, decay, or waste.

con-sti-tu-tion /kon'stə-t(y)ōō'shən/ *n.* 1 The basic laws by which a country is governed. 2 (*written the Constitution*) The basic law of the United States.

con-sult /kən-sult'/ *v.* To turn to or seek information, advice, or aid from: to *consult* a map. —**con'sul-ta'tion** *n.*

con-sum-er /kən-soō'mər/ *n.* A person who uses goods and services.

con-tain /kən-tān'/ *v.* 1 To have inside; to include or hold. 2 To be able to hold. 3 To control or restrain.

act, āte, cāre, ārt; egg, ēven; if, īce; on, ōver, ōr; bōok, fōod; up, tūrn;
æ = a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yōō = u in music; oil; out;
chair; sing; shop; thank; thāt; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

contract

con·tract /n. kən'trakt, v. kən'trakt' or in def. 2 kən'trakt/ **1** *n.* A binding agreement between two or more people, usually a written one. **2** *v.* To form an agreement. **3** *v.* To get, acquire, or catch: to *contract* a cold. **4** *v.* To draw or pull together; to shrink or become smaller.

con·tra·dict /kən'trə-dikt'/ *v.* **1** To say the opposite of. **2** To be the opposite of or contrary to.

con·trib·ute /kən'trib'yoot/ *v.* **con·trib·ut·ed**, **con·trib·ut·ing** To join others in giving money or help to some cause; to donate. —**con·trib'u·tor** *n.*

con·ver·sa·tion /kən'vər-sā'shən/ *n.* An informal discussion; a talk.

cord /kôrd/ *n.* **1** A rope or string made of several strands twisted or braided together. **2** A pair of insulated wires used to connect an appliance, etc., to an electric outlet: a telephone *cord*.

cor·dial /kôr'jəl/ *adj.* Friendly; warm.

cor·du·roy /kôr'də-roi/ *n.*, *pl.* **cor·du·roys** **1** A strong cloth with velvety stripes or ridges close together on one side. **2** (*pl.*) A pair of pants made of corduroy.

cor·rec·tion /kə-rek'shən/ *n.* **1** The act of correcting or making right. **2** A change made or suggested to correct an error or make an improvement.

cor·ri·dor /kôr'ə-dər/ *n.* A long hallway with rooms opening onto it.

count /kount/ *v.* **count·ed**, **count·ing** **1** *v.* To total; to add up. **2** *v.* To name numbers in order. **3** *v.* To be sure of.

coun·ter /koun'tər/ *n.* A long table on which things are put.

cour·age /kûr'ij/ *n.* Bravery.

court /kôrt/ *n.* **1** An open area enclosed by buildings or walls. **2** An area marked off for a game: a basketball *court*. **3** A palace. **4** Those who serve a king or queen or other ruler. **5** A place where law cases are tried.

cour·te·ous /kûr'tē-əs/ *adj.* Considerate; respectful; polite.

cour·te·sy /kûr'tə-sē/ *n.*, *pl.* **cour·te·sies** Polite manners; consideration for other people.

curious

cow·er /kou'ər/ *v.* To crouch, as in fear, pain, etc.; to tremble.

cream·y /krē'mē/ *adj.* **cream·i·er**, **cream·i·est** **1** Full of cream. **2** Like cream; smooth, soft, and rich in consistency, appearance, etc.

cre·ate /krē-āt'/ *v.* **cre·at·ed**, **cre·at·ing** **1** To bring into being or existence; to make. **2** To be the cause of or to cause.

cre·a·tive /krē-ā'tiv/ *adj.* **1** Having the ability or power to bring into existence, originate, or make. **2** Resulting from originality of thought, expression, etc.: *creative* thinking.

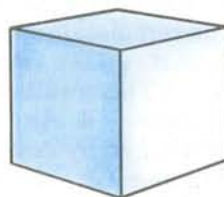
crit·i·cism /krit'ə-siz'əm/ *n.* **1** The making of judgments or opinions. **2** Unfavorable comments or judgments; the pointing out of faults.

cru·el /krōō'əl/ *adj.* **1** Willing to give pain to others. **2** Showing a mean disposition. **3** Causing or resulting in pain and suffering: a *cruel* winter.

crumb /krum/ *n.* **1** A small piece of bread or cake. **2** A bit or scrap.

crum·ple /krum'pəl/ *v.* **crum·pled**, **crum·pling** To crush something so as to form wrinkles: to *crumple* paper.

cube /kyōōb/ *n.* A solid object with six equal square sides: an ice *cube*.



curb /kûrb/ **1** *v.* To control or restrain. **2** *n.* The raised edge of a sidewalk.

cure /kyōōr/ *v.* **cured**, **cur·ing**, *n.* **1** *v.* To make well; to restore to good health. **2** *v.* To get rid of: to *cure* a cold. **3** *n.* Something that cures, as a medicine or treatment; a remedy.

cu·ri·os·i·ty /kyōōr'ē-os'ə-tē/ *n.*, *pl.* **cu·ri·os·i·ties** **1** An eager desire to know or find out. **2** Too much interest in other people's affairs. **3** A strange, rare, or unusual object.

cu·ri·ous /kyōōr'ē-əs/ *adj.* **1** Eager to learn. **2** Unusual; odd; strange.

cylinder

cy-lin-der /sil'in-dər/ *n.* **1** A geometric figure bounded by two circles and the parallel surfaces that connect them. **2** Any object having this shape.

D

dam-age /dam'ij/ *n., v.* **dam-aged, dam-ag-ing** **1** *n.* Harm or injury. **2** *v.* To do or cause damage.

damp /damp/ *adj.* Slightly wet; moist.

dan-ger-ous /dān'jər-əs/ *adj.* Not safe.

daugh-ter /dô'tər/ *n.* A female child.

dawn /dôn/ **1** *n.* The first appearance of light in the morning. **2** *v.* To begin to grow light in the morning. **3** *n.* A beginning. **4** *v.* To begin to grow clear to the mind: It *dawned* on me that I had forgotten to return the book to Frank.

de- *prefix* Away, or off: *detour*.

de-ceive /di-sēv'/ *v.* **de-ceived, de-ceiv-ing** To trick into accepting something as true that is not true.

dec-i-mal /des'ə-məl/ **1** *n.* A fraction whose denominator is ten or a multiple of ten, as $.04 = 4/100$, $.28 = 28/100$. **2** *adj.* Of or based on the number 10.

de-ci-sion /di-sizh'ən/ *n.* **1** A making up of one's mind. **2** A judgment reached or given.

dec-o-rate /dek'ə-rāt/ *v.* **dec-o-rat-ed, dec-o-rat-ing** **1** To make something beautiful; to trim: to *decorate* a tree. **2** To paint, paper, or add new furniture to a room, house, etc.

dec-o-ration /dek'ə-rā'shən/ *n.* **1** The act of decorating or making fancy or attractive by adding ornaments. **2** Things used to decorate; ornaments.

de-crease /v. di-krēs', *n.* dē'krēs or di-krēs'/ *v.* **de-creased, de-creas-ing, n.** **1** *v.* To make or become less: to *decrease* the amount of salt in a recipe; Their influence *decreased*. **2** *n.* A lessening; reduction: a *decrease* in population. —**de-creas'ing-ly** *adv.*

depend

ded-i-cate /ded'ə-kāt/ *v.* **ded-i-cat-ed, ded-i-cat-ing** **1** To set apart for a special purpose; to devote. **2** To write or state publicly that one has written a book, song, etc., as a sign of affection, respect, or gratitude for a person named.

def-i-nite /def'ə-nit/ *adj.* **1** Having specific limits. **2** Not vague; known for certain; exact: a *definite* answer.

def-i-ni-tion /def'ə-nish'ən/ *n.* A statement that gives the meaning of a word.

del-i-cate /del'ə-kit/ *adj.* **1** Fine or fragile in design or structure. **2** Pleasing in taste, smell, or color; mild or soft. **3** Easily hurt or injured: a *delicate* child. **4** Sensitive; responding quickly to slight changes. **5** Requiring careful treatment, skill, or tact: a *delicate* question.



de-li-cious /di-lish'əs/ *adj.* Tasty; very good: a *delicious* meal.

de-liv-er /di-liv'ər/ *v.* **de-liv-ered, de-liv-er-ing** **1** To hand over; to give to: to *deliver* a package. **2** To carry and give out; to distribute: to *deliver* mail. **3** To speak or give forth in words.

dem-o-crat-ic /dem'ə-krat'ik/ *adj.* **1** Of or relating to a political system in which power is held by the people. **2** Treating all people as equals.

de-nom-i-na-tor /di-nom'ə-nā'tər/ *n.* The bottom or second number in a fraction, as 3 in $\frac{2}{3}$ or $\frac{2}{3}$. It is the number by which the numerator is divided.

de-par-ture /di-pär'chər/ *n.* A going away; a leaving.

de-pend /di-pend'/ *v.* To put trust in; to rely on. —**de-pend'a-ble** *adj.*

act, âte, câre, ärt;

egg, êven;

if, îce;

on, ôver, ôr;

böök, fôod;

up, târn;

ə = a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus;

yöö = u in music;

oil; out;

chair; sing; shop; thank; thät; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

deposit

de·pos·it /di·poz'it/ *n., v.* **de·pos·it·ed, de·pos·it·ing** 1 *v.* To put or set down. 2 *n.* A store of minerals. 3 *v.* To put money into a bank. 4 *n.* Money put into a bank. 5 *n.* Money given as a partial payment.

depth /depth/ *n.* 1 How deep something is. 2 The distance from front to back.

de·serve /di·zûrv'/ *v.* **de·served, de·serv·ing** To be worthy of; to merit.

de·sign /di·zîn'/ 1 *n.* A plan or sketch used as a pattern for making something. 2 *v.* To plan, work out, or sketch a pattern for making something. 3 *n.* A decorative pattern.

des·ti·na·tion /des'tə·nā'shən/ *n.* The place to which someone or something is going or is being sent.

de·tail /di·tāl' or dē'tāl/ *n., v.* **de·tailed, de·tail·ing** 1 *n.* A small or unimportant part of something. 2 *n.* A dealing with small things one by one. 3 *v.* To tell item by item about something.

de·ter·mine /di·tûr'min/ *v.* **de·ter·mined, de·ter·min·ing** 1 To decide very firmly. 2 To settle or come to a decision. 3 To find out: I used a map to *determine* the best route.

de·vel·op·ment /di·vel'əp·mənt/ *n.* 1 The process of growing larger or better; growth. 2 The outcome or result of such growth. 3 An outcome; a new event. 4 The planning or working out of something in greater and greater detail. 5 A group of similar houses or apartment buildings built on an area of open land.

de·vour /di·vour'/ *v.* 1 To eat or consume hurriedly. 2 To destroy.

di·ag·o·nal /dī·ag'ə·nəl/ *adj.* Extending in a slanting direction from one edge of a solid figure to an opposite edge.

di·a·gram /dī'ə·gram/ *n., v.* **di·a·gramed, di·a·gram·ing** 1 *n.* A line drawing that shows or explains the parts, operation, etc., of something; illustration. 2 *v.* To make such an outline or drawing. *Alternate spellings:* **diagrammed, diagramming.**

di·am·e·ter /dī·am'ə·tər/ *n.* 1 A line segment joining two points on a circle and

dispenser

passing through the center of the circle. 2 The measure of this line segment.

dic·tate /dik'tāt/ *v.* **dic·tat·ed, dic·tat·ing** 1 To say something aloud for a person to write or for a machine to record. 2 To give orders.

di·et /dī'ət/ 1 *n.* The foods a person or animal regularly eats. 2 *n.* A special selection of foods prescribed for health reasons, etc. 3 *v.* To eat foods according to a special diet.

di·ges·tion /di·jes'chən or dī·jes'chən/ *n.* The breaking down of food in the mouth, stomach, and intestines into a form that can be used by the body.

di·ges·tive /di·jes'tiv or dī·jes'tiv/ *adj.* Having to do with the process of changing food chemically into a form that can be used by the body.

di·rec·tor /di·rek'tər or dī·rek'tər/ *n.* 1 A person who directs or is in charge, as one in charge of the production of a play or movie. 2 One of a group of people selected to direct or manage the operation of a corporation or club.

dis·as·ter /di·zas'tər/ *n.* An event causing great distress or damage.

dis·count /dis'kount/ 1 *n.* An amount subtracted from the price. 2 *v.* To subtract a part of the cost.

dis·ease /di·zēz'/ *n.* An illness.

dis·guise /dis·gīz'/ *v.* **dis·guised, dis·guis·ing, n.** 1 *v.* To change in appearance or manner so as not to be recognized. 2 *n.* Something that disguises, as a costume or mask. 3 *v.* To hide or conceal.



dis·loy·al /dis·loi'əl/ *adj.* Not loyal, faithful, or trustworthy.

dis·pen·ser /dis·pen'sər/ *n.* A person or thing that dispenses, or gives out.

disposal

- dis-po-sal** /dis·pō'zəl/ *n.* A getting rid of something, as by throwing away, etc.
- dis-sat-is-fy** /dis·sat'is·fi/ *v.* **dis-sat-is-fied, dis-sat-is-fy-ing** To fail to satisfy or please.
- dis-trac-tion** /dis·trak'shən/ *n.* The act of distracting or diverting; that which draws away or diverts attention.
- di-vid-e** /di·vīd'/ *v.* **di-vid-ed, di-vid-ing**
1 To split or separate into parts or groups. **2** To separate numbers into equal parts. **3** To cause to be separated. **4** To distribute.
- div-i-dend** /div'ə·dend/ *n.* In mathematics, a number that is divided by another number.
- di-vi-sion** /di·vizh'ən/ *n.* **1** The act of dividing. **2** A sharing or dividing into parts. **3** In math, the dividing of one number by another. **4** Something that divides, as a boundary line or partition.
—di-vi'sion-al *adj.*
- dock** /dok/ **1** *n.* A platform built on the shore or out from the shore where ships or boats load, unload, etc.; wharf; pier.
2 *v.* To bring or come into a dock.
- dodge** /doj/ *v.* **dodged, dodg-ing, n.**
1 *v.* To move quickly to get out of the way. **2** *v.* To avoid by using tricks. **3** *n.* A trick used to avoid or deceive.
- dom-i-no** /dom'ə·nō/ *n., pl. dom-i-noes*
1 A small, flat, rectangular piece of wood, plastic, etc., that is either blank or marked with dots. **2** (*pl., used with a singular verb*) A game played with these pieces where players try to match pieces having the same number of dots.
Alternate plural: dominos.



electricity

- dou-ble** /dub'əl/ *adj., v. dou-bled, dou-bling, n., adv.* **1** *adj.* Twice as large, as many, or as much: a *double* portion; *double* fare. **2** *v.* To make or become twice as much or as great.
- doubt-ful** /dout'fəl/ *adj.* Unsure.
- drench** /drench/ *v.* **drenched, drench-ing** To wet completely; to soak.
- drown** /droun/ *v.* **1** To die or kill by suffocating with water or another liquid. **2** To cover or wet with a liquid. **3** To keep from being heard.
- drow-sy** /drou'zē/ *adj.* **drow-si-er, drow-si-est** Sleepy.

E

- ear-ly** /ūr'lē/ *adj.* **ear-li-er, ear-li-est, adv.**
1 *adj.* Happening near the beginning. **2** *adv.* At or near the beginning. **3** *adv., adj.* Before the usual time.
- earn** /ūrn/ *v.* **1** To receive in return for work or service; to be paid. **2** To gain through effort; to deserve.
- earth-quake** /ūrth'kwāk'/ *n.* A shaking or vibration of the earth's surface.
- eas-i-ly** /ē'zə·lē/ *adv.* **1** Without a great deal of effort or difficulty. **2** Without a doubt; by far.
- eas-y** /ē'zē/ *adj.* **eas-i-er, eas-i-est** **1** Not difficult. **2** Not strict.
- eaves-drop** /ēvz'drop'/ *v.* **eaves-dropped, eaves-drop-ping** To listen in on a conversation secretly.
- ech-o** /ek'ō/ *n., pl. ech-oes, v. ech-oed, ech-o-ing* **1** *n.* The repetition of a sound caused by sound waves striking an object and bouncing back. **2** *v.* To sound again or be repeated. **3** *v.* To be sounded again like an echo.
- e-col-o-gy** /i·kol'ə·jē or ē·kol'ə·jē/ *n.* The study of the relationships between living things and their environment.
- e-lec-tric-i-ty** /i·lek'tris'ə·tē/ *n.* **1** A form of energy that can produce light, heat, motion, and magnetic force. **2** Electric current.

act, âte, câre, ârt; egg, ēven; if, îce; on, ôver, ôr; bōok, fōod; up, tûrn;
 æ=a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yōō=u in music; oil; out;
 chair; sing; shop; thank; th̄at; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

elephant

- el-e-phant** /el'ə-fənt/ *n.* The largest of all land animals, having a very long trunk and two ivory tusks.
- el-e-va-tor** /el'ə-vā'tər/ *n.* A moving platform, cage, or enclosed room that carries people or things up and down from one level to another.
- el-i-gi-ble** /el'ə-jə-bəl/ *adj.* Able to qualify for something.
- e-mer-gen-cy** /i-mūr'jən-sē/ *n., pl. e-mer-gen-cies* A serious, unexpected event that requires quick action.
- e-mo-tion-al** /i-mō'shən-əl/ *adj.* 1 Having to do with the emotions. 2 Appealing to or arousing the emotions.
- em-ploy-er** /im-ploi'ər/ *n.* An individual or company that hires or employs one or more persons; a boss.
- en-core** /än(g)'kôr/ 1 *interj.* Once more; again. 2 *n.* A demand by an audience for the repetition of a song, performance, etc. 3 *n.* The repetition of the song, performance, etc., in response to such a demand.
- en-dan-gered** /in-dān'jərd/ *adj.* Threatened with becoming extinct.
- en-e-my** /en'ə-mē/ *n., pl. en-e-mies* 1 A person or country who tries to harm or fight another. 2 Anything that harms.
- en-er-get-ic** /en'ər-jet'ik/ *adj.* Full of energy; lively; vigorous.
- en-er-gy** /en'ər-jē/ *n., pl. en-er-gies* 1 Vigorous activity; power. 2 (*often pl.*) Power used in an effective way. 3 The power to do work.
- en-gine** /en'jin/ *n.* 1 A machine that burns fuel to make something move: bus *engine*. 2 A locomotive.
- en-large-ment** /in-lärj'mənt/ *n.* 1 The act of increasing the size of something. 2 Something made bigger.
- en-trance** /en'trəns/ *n.* 1 A door, gate, or other opening for entering. 2 The act of entering.
- en-try** /en'trē/ *n., pl. en-tries* 1 The place where a door, gate, or other opening is located. 2 A word and its meaning in the dictionary. 3 A thing or person in a contest.
- en-vi-ron-ment** /in-vī'rən-mənt/ *n.* All the surroundings and conditions that

example

- have an effect on the development of a person, animal, or plant.
- e-equal** /ē'kwəl/ *adj., v. e-qualified or e-qualified, e-equal-ing or e-equal-ling, n.* 1 *adj.* Having the same measure or amount: *equal* portions. 2 *adj.* Having the same rights, privileges, or rank. 3 *v.* To be equal to: 10×2 *equals* 20.
- e-equal-i-ty** /i-kwōl'ə-tē/ *n., pl. e-equal-i-ties* Sameness in amount, size, value, position, etc.
- e-equa-tion** /i-kwā'zhən/ *n.* 1 In math, a statement that two or more quantities are equal. 2 In chemistry, a statement using chemical formulas and symbols to show the substances used and produced in a chemical reaction.
- e-equa-tor** /i-kwā'tər/ *n.* An imaginary line around the earth's center, located halfway between the North Pole and the South Pole.
- e-equip-ment** /i-kwip'mənt/ *n.* Things needed for a special use or purpose; supplies: office *equipment*.
- er suffix** 1 A person or thing that does something: *swimmer*. 2 A person who lives in or comes from: *Southerner*. 3 A person practicing a trade or profession: *oceanographer*.
- er-ror** /er'ər/ *n.* 1 A mistake. 2 The condition of being incorrect.
- e-vap-o-rate** /i-vap'ə-rāt/ *v. e-vap-o-rat-ed, e-vap-o-rat-ing* 1 To turn into vapor. 2 To remove moisture or liquid from. 3 To disappear.
- eve-ry-day** /ev'rē-dā'/ *adj.* 1 Taking place each day: an *everyday* chore. 2 Suitable for ordinary or common use.
- ex-act** /ig-zakt'/ *adj.* Accurate; correct; precise. —**ex-act'ness** *n.*
- ex-am-ine** /ig-zam'in/ *v. ex-am-in-ed, ex-am-in-ing* 1 To look at closely and carefully; to investigate. 2 To ask questions of in order to gain information or to test an individual's knowledge, etc. —**ex-am'in-er** *n.*
- ex-am-ple** /ig-zam'pəl/ *n.* 1 Something used to represent a whole group; a sample. 2 A pattern or model of something to be copied or avoided. 3 A sample problem that is already worked out.

excellent

- ex-cel-lent** /ek'sə-lənt/ *adj.* Very good.
- ex-cept** /ik-sept/ *prep.* Leaving out; other than; but.
- ex-cep-tion-al** /ik-sep'shən-əl/ *adj.* Not ordinary; unusual; extraordinary.
—**ex-cep-tion-al-ly** *adv.*
- ex-cuse** /v. ik-skyoōz', n. ik-skyoōs'/ *v.*
ex-cused, ex-cus-ing, n. 1 *v.* To forgive or pardon. 2 *v.* To be a reason or explanation for. 3 *n.* A reason or explanation. 4 *v.* To free someone from a duty. 5 *v.* To allow to leave.
- ex-ert** /ig-zûrt'/ *v.* To put into use or put forth.
- ex-haust** /ig-zôst'/ 1 *v.* To make or become very tired. 2 *v.* To use up or consume completely. 3 *n.* The fumes or the gases that escape from an engine.
- ex-ile** /eg'zîl or ek'sîl/ *v.* **ex-iled, ex-il-ing, n.** 1 *v.* To force someone to leave his or her native country. 2 *n.* A person who cannot return to his or her native country.
- ex-ist** /ig-zist'/ *v.* 1 To have actual being; to be. 2 To live.
- ex-is-tence** /ig-zis'təns/ *n.* 1 The state of being. 2 Life. 3 A manner, style, or mode of living.
- ex-it** /eg'zit or ek'sit/ 1 *n.* A way out of an enclosed place, as a door. 2 *n.* A departure, especially of an actor from a stage. 3 *v.* To leave.
- ex-pect** /ik-spekt'/ *v.* 1 To look forward to; to regard as likely to happen. 2 To look for with reason or justification: to expect good work.
- ex-pe-di-tion** /ek'spə-dish'ən/ *n.* An organized journey made for a specific purpose: a military expedition.
- ex-pe-ri-ence** /ik-spir'ē-əns/ *n., v.*
ex-pe-ri-enced, ex-pe-ri-enc-ing 1 *n.* Something that happens to an individual or what an individual has seen, done, or lived through. 2 *n.* Knowledge or skill gained by seeing, doing, or living through: work experience. 3 *v.* To undergo or feel.

famine

- ex-per-i-ment** /n. ik-sper'ə-mənt, v. ik-sper'ə-ment/ 1 *n.* A test or trial performed or research conducted to gain knowledge or try out a theory. 2 *v.* To make an experiment.
- ex-pert** /n. ek'spûrt, *adj.* ek'spûrt or ik-spûrt'/ 1 *n.* A person who is very knowledgeable or skillful in some special area. 2 *adj.* Very skillful. 3 Of or done by an expert.
- ex-plo-sion** /ik-splō'zhən/ *n.* 1 A blowing up. 2 A loud noise caused by this blowing up. 3 A noisy outburst.
- ex-port** /v. ik-spôrt' or eks'pôrt, *n.* eks'pôrt/ 1 *v.* To send goods out of one country for sale and use in another. 2 *n.* Something that is exported. 3 *n.* The act of exporting.
- ex-po-sure** /ik-spō'zhər/ *n.* 1 The act or condition of being exposed, uncovered, or unprotected. 2 The position or direction of something with regard to the sun, weather, etc. 3 A section of film that makes a single picture.
- ex-tinct** /ik-stingkt'/ *adj.* No longer living, in existence, or active.
- ex-tract** /v. ik-strakt', *n.* eks'trakt/ 1 *v.* To take, pull, or draw out: to extract a tooth. 2 *n.* A solid or liquid substance pressed or taken from a plant, drug, etc.: orange extract.

F

- fab-ric** /fab'rik/ *n.* A material made of woven, knitted, or matted fibers.
- fail-ure** /fāl'yər/ *n.* 1 Something that has not been successful. 2 An act of neglect: failure to obey the law.
- fair-ness** /fār'nis/ *n.* Not favoring one group or person over another; the act of being fair or just.
- faith-ful** /fāth'fəl/ *adj.* Loyal; true.
—**faith'ful-ly** *adv.*
- fam-ine** /fam'in/ *n.* 1 A widespread lack of food; a time of starving. 2 Starvation. 3 Any serious scarcity.

act, âte, câre, ârt; egg, êven; if, îce; on, ôver, ôr; bôok, fôod; up, târn;
æ=a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yôo=u in music; oil; out;
 chair; sing; shop; thank; thât; zh in treasure.

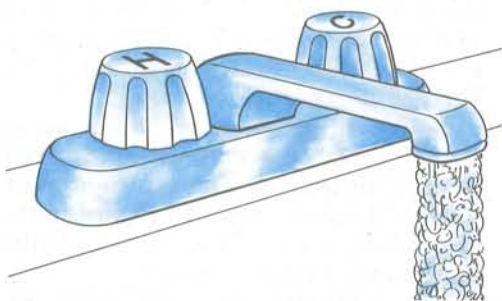
SPELLING DICTIONARY

farmer

farm-er /fär'mär/ *n.* A person who owns, manages, or works on a farm.

fat /fat/ *n., adj.* **fat-ter, fat-test** 1 *n.* Any of a large group of greasy substances found in plant and animal tissues. 2 *n.* Any such substance used in cooking, as oil, butter, etc. 3 *adj.* Containing much grease, oil, etc.: *fat* meat. 4 *adj.* Having too much weight on the body; plump.

fau-cet /fô'sit/ *n.* A device containing a valve for turning on or off the flow of a liquid, as from a pipe.



fault /fôlt/ *n.* 1 Defect; failing: His only *fault* is that he is careless. 2 A mistake. 3 Responsibility for failure; blame: It was not her *fault* that she was late. 4 A break in the earth's crust that causes rock layers to shift. —**at fault** In the wrong. —**to a fault** To an almost excessively favorable degree. —**find fault with** To complain about or criticize.

fe-ver /fê'vər/ *n.* 1 A high body temperature, usually indicating illness. 2 A sickness, usually indicated by a high temperature. 3 An extremely excited or eager condition.

fe-ver-ish /fê'vər-ish/ *adj.* 1 Having a fever. 2 Showing signs of a fever. 3 Excited; eager. —**fe'ver-ish-ly** *adv.*

field /fêld/ 1 *n.* A large area of open land. 2 *n.* A region of land that produces natural resources. 3 *n.* An area of land used for sports events. 4 *v.* To catch and throw back a baseball. 5 *n.* An occupation or area of specialization.

fierce /fîrs/ *adj.* **fierc-er, fierc-est** Cruel, violent, savage, or angry.

forgery

fil-ter /fil'tər/ *n., v.* **fil-tered, fil-ter-ing** 1 *n.* A material such as paper, sand, etc., through which a liquid or air is passed to strain out dirt or other matter. 2 *v.* To remove by means of a filter.

fin-ish /fin'ish/ *n., v.* **fin-ished, fin-ish-ing** 1 *v.* To end or bring to an end. 2 *n.* The end. 3 *v.* To use up.

floun-der¹ /floun'dər/ *v.* To struggle or move about clumsily.

floun-der² /floun'dər/ *n.* A flatfish used as food.

flour-ish /flûr'ish/ *v.* To grow or develop well; to thrive.

flu-id /flōō'id/ 1 *n.* Any substance, as a liquid or gas, that is able to flow or pour easily. 2 *adj.* Able to flow or pour easily; not solid.

flur-ry /flûr'ē/ *n., pl.* **flur-ries** A light, brief rain or snowfall, often with wind.

foam /fôm/ 1 *n.* A mass of suds or small bubbles. 2 *v.* To form or produce masses of suds or small bubbles.

foe /fô/ *n.* An enemy or rival; opponent.

fog-gy /fog'ē/ *adj.* **fog-gi-er, fog-gi-est** 1 Full of fog or mist. 2 Confused.

fool-ish /fōō'lish/ *adj.* Silly or unwise; showing a lack of good sense. —**fool'ish-ly** *adv.*

for-bid /fər-bid'/ *v.* **for-bade, for-bid-den, for-bid-ding** Not to allow.

for-bid-ding /fər-bid'ing/ *adj.* Unfriendly; threatening.

force /fôrs/ *n., v.* **forced, forc-ing** 1 *n.* Power. 2 *v.* To break open; to take by strength. 3 *v.* To make someone do something. 4 *n.* A group of people who do a particular job.

for-eign /fôr'in/ *adj.* 1 Not native to a country. 2 Having to do with other countries. 3 Not belonging normally: a *foreign* object in the eye.

for-est-ry /fôr'is-trē/ *n.* The science of developing and managing forests.

for-ev-er /fôr-ev'ər/ *adv.* To the end of time; always.

for-ger-y /fôr'jər-ē/ *n., pl.* **for-ger-ies** 1 The act of making or writing something false, as a signature, to be passed off as genuine. 2 Something made or written falsely to deceive.

forget

- for·get** /fər·get'/ *v.* **for·got, for·got·ten, for·get·ting** 1 To fail to remember. 2 To leave behind.
- form** /fōrm/ 1 *n.* Shape. 2 *v.* To shape: They will *form* the dough into a circle. 3 *n.* A document with blanks to be filled in: an insurance *form*.
- for·tress** /fōr'tris/ *n.* A very large fort built with walls and defenses for resisting attack.
- for·ward** /fōr'wərd/ 1 *adj.* Toward, at, or near the front. 2 *adv.* To or toward the front; ahead. 3 *v.* To send onward. 4 *adv.* To the future.
- fowl** /foul/ *n., pl. fowl* 1 A bird, such as a chicken, duck, or turkey, used as food. 2 Any bird.
- frac·tion** /frak'shən/ *n.* 1 Part of a whole. 2 A tiny amount. 3 A rational number that is more than zero and less than 1, or the sum of a whole number and such a rational number.
- freight** /frāt/ *n.* Goods transported by train, truck, ship, or plane.
- fric·tion** /frik'shən/ *n.* The rubbing of one thing against another.
- friend·ly** /frend'lē/ *adj.* **friend·li·er, friend·li·est** Like a friend; pleasant; helpful; neighborly; kindly: Melissa is a *friendly* girl.
- friend·ship** /frend'ship/ *n.* 1 The condition or fact of being friends. 2 Warm feelings.
- fringe** /frinj/ *n., v.* **fringed, fring·ing** 1 *n.* A decorative border made of threads, cords, etc. 2 *v.* To trim or border with a fringe.
- frol·ic** /frol'ik/ *n., v.* **frol·icked, frol·ick·ing** 1 *n.* A time or occasion of fun; merriment. 2 *v.* To have fun.
- frost** /frōst or frost/ 1 *n.* Dew or water vapor frozen into delicate white crystals. 2 *n.* Cold weather that freezes things. 3 *v.* To cover with frost. 4 *v.* To cover with icing: to *frost* a cake.
- fu·el** /fyōō'(ə)/ *n., v.* **fu·eled, fu·el·ing** 1 *n.* A substance that is burned to pro-

generous

- duce heat energy. 2 *v.* To supply something with fuel: *fuel* a fire. *Alternate spellings: fuelled, fuelling.*
- ful** *suffix* Full of: *cheerful.*
- fun·gus** /fung'gəs/ *n., pl. fun·gi* /fun'jī/ A plant that has no chlorophyll, flowers, or leaves, such as mold, a mushroom, mildew, etc. *Alternate plural: fun·guses.*
- fun·nel** /fun'əl/ *n., v.* **fun·neled, fun·nel·ing** 1 *n.* A cone-shaped object used to pour liquids into a small opening without spilling. 2 *v.* To pour through or as if through a funnel. *Alternate spellings: funnelled, funnelling.*
- fun·ny** /fun'ē/ *adj.* **fun·ni·er, fun·ni·est** Able to cause laughter; amusing.
- fu·ri·ous** /fyōōr'ē·əs/ *adj.* Very angry.
- fur·nish** /fūr'nish/ *v.* 1 To fill with furniture. 2 To supply.
- fuse** /fyōōz/ *n.* 1 A slow-burning wick or other device used to set off an explosive charge. 2 A wire or strip of metal inserted in an electrical circuit that melts and breaks the connection when the electric current becomes too strong.
- fu·ture** /fyōō'chər/ 1 *n.* The time to come. 2 *adj.* Having to do with or happening in the future. 3 *adj.* The future tense.

G

- gar·bage** /gär'bij/ *n.* Trash.
- gas·o·line** /gas'ə·lən/ *n.* An almost colorless liquid made from petroleum and used mainly as a fuel for cars, boats, etc. *Alternate spelling: gasoline.*
- geese** /gēs/ Plural of *goose*.
- gene** /jēn/ *n.* In plants and animals, a part within a cell that determines the characteristics an offspring will inherit from its parents.
- gen·er·ous** /jen'ər·əs/ *adj.* 1 Sharing; unselfish. 2 Large: a *generous* amount. —**gen·er·ous·ly** *adv.* —*Gen·erous* comes from the Latin word *generosus*, "noble, free in giving."

act, âte, câre, ärt; egg, êven; if, îce; on, ôver, ôr; bôok, fôod; up, tûrn;
 æ=a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yôô=u in music; oil; out;
 chair; sing; shop; thank; thät; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

genius

gen·ius /jĕn'yəs/ *n.*, *pl.* **gen·ius·es** 1 An extremely high degree of mental ability or creative talent. 2 A person who possesses such ability.

gen·u·ine /jen'yōō·in/ *adj.* 1 Real; authentic. 2 Sincere.

ge·og·ra·phy /jĕ·og'rə·fē/ *n.* 1 The science that studies the earth's surface and its life. 2 The natural features of an area.

ge·ol·o·gy /jĕ·ol'ə·jĕ/ *n.* The science that studies the earth's physical history through its rocks and minerals.

germ /jûrm/ *n.*, *pl.* **germs** A microscopic animal or plant that can cause disease.

gi·gan·tic /jī·gan'tik/ *adj.* Huge; giant.

glac·ier /glā'shər/ *n.* A large mass of ice that moves slowly down a mountain or over a large area of land.



glimpse /glimps/ *n.*, *v.* **glimpsed**, **glimps·ing** 1 *n.* A quick look or view. 2 *v.* To catch a short, quick view of. 3 *v.* To glance.

glow /glō/ 1 *v.* To shine because of intense heat, especially without a flame. 2 *n.* Brightness.

gnaw /nô/ *v.* **gnawed**, **gnawed** or **gnawn** /nôn/, **gnaw·ing** To bite or chew away little by little.

goal /gōl/ *n.* 1 Aim. 2 In games, as soccer, the place where a score can be made. 3 A score made in these games.

goose /gōōs/ *n.*, *pl.* **geese** /gēs/ 1 A tame or wild swimming bird, similar to a duck but larger and with a longer neck. 2 The female of this kind of bird. The male is called a gander.

gov·ern /guv'ərŋ/ *v.* To rule or guide.

gra·cious /grā'shəs/ *adj.* 1 Kind and polite. 2 Elegant; refined: *gracious* living. —**gra'cious·ly** *adv.*

grad·u·al /graj'ōō·əl/ *adj.* Slowly; little by little. —**grad'u·al·ly** *adv.*

grad·u·a·tion /graj'ōō·ā'shən/ *n.* 1 A

habit

graduating from a school, college, or university. 2 The ceremony of graduating: *graduation* exercises.

grain /grān/ *n.* 1 The seeds of certain cereal grasses, as wheat, rye, etc. 2 The natural patterns or markings of wood, marble, etc. 3 A tiny bit of something: a *grain* of sand. —**with a grain of salt** With some doubt.

gram·mar /gram'ər/ *n.* The study of words and sentences and how they are used in speaking and writing.

grape /grāp/ *n.* A juicy berry that grows in bunches on vines.

grave¹ /grāv/ *adj.* **grav·er**, **grav·est** Very important; serious.

grave² /grāv/ *n.* A burial place for a body.

grav·i·ty /grav'ə·tē/ *n.*, *pl.* **grav·i·ties** 1 The natural force that pulls or tends to pull objects toward the center of the earth. 2 Weight or heaviness. 3 Seriousness.

greed·y /grē'dē/ *adj.* **greed·i·er**, **greed·i·est** Wanting much more than one needs.

grief /grēf/ *n.* Extreme sorrow.

grouch·y /grouch'ē/ *adj.* **grouch·i·er**, **grouch·i·est** Bad-tempered; sulky.

growth /grōth/ *n.* 1 The process of growing; development. 2 The amount grown. 3 Something that has grown.

gum·bo /gum'bō/ *n.*, *pl.* **gum·bos** 1 A thick soup or stew containing okra. 2 The okra. 3 A soil that gets very sticky when wet.

gym·na·si·um /jim·nā'zē·əm/ *n.*, *pl.* **gym·na·si·ums** A building or large room equipped for physical exercise or training and for certain indoor athletic sports. *Alternate plural:* **gymnasia** /jim·nā'zē·ə/.

gym·nas·tics /jim·nas'tiks/ *n.*, *pl.* 1 Physical exercises that develop muscular strength, control, and agility. 2 The practice or art of such physical exercises.

H

hab·it /hab'it/ *n.* An act done so often that one does it almost automatically without thinking.

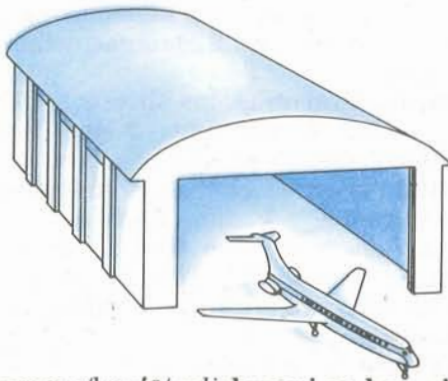
hallway

hall-way /hól'wā'/ *n.* A corridor or passageway.

hand-i-craft /han'dē-kraft'/ *n.* 1 Skill in working with the hands. 2 An art or job requiring skillful hands.

hand-y /han'dē/ *adj.* **hand-i-er, hand-i-est** 1 Within easy reach. 2 Skillful with the hands.

han-gar /hang'ər/ *n.* A storage building for aircraft.



hap-py /hap'ē/ *adj.* **hap-pi-er, hap-pi-est** Showing joy or pleasure.

haunt /hōnt/ 1 *v.* To visit frequently. 2 *n.* A place visited frequently: That diner is a favorite *haunt*.

hawk¹ /hōk/ *n.* A bird of prey with a strong, hooked beak, long claws, broad wings, and keen sight.

hawk² /hōk/ *v.* To carry goods about and offer them for sale by shouting.

health /helth/ *n.* 1 Freedom in body and mind from illness. 2 Condition of the body and mind.

heat /hēt/ 1 *n.* The condition of being hot; warmth; high temperature. 2 *v.* To cause to become warm or hot.

hedge /hej/ *n., v.* **hedged, hedg-ing** 1 *n.* A border or fence formed by a row of bushes planted closely together. 2 *v.* To avoid giving a direct answer.

height /hīt/ *n.* 1 Measurement from top to bottom; tallness. 2 How high or how far up something or someone is. 3 The highest point; greatest degree.

hunter

heir /âr/ *n.* A person who inherits or is entitled to inherit the position or property of another.

her-bi-cide /(h)ûr'bi-sīd'/ *n.* A substance used to destroy plants, as weeds.

he-ro /hir'ō or hē'rō/ *n., pl. he-roes* 1 A person known for his or her courage and great deeds. 2 The main character, as in a play or story.

hi-ber-na-tion /hī'bər-nā'shən/ *n.* The act of hibernating or spending the winter sleeping or in a dormant state.

his-to-ri-an /his-tôr'ē-ən/ *n.* A person who writes about historic events and is an authority on history.

hoard /hōrd/ 1 *v.* To save and store away for preservation or future use, often in a greedy way. 2 *n.* A pile or stock of something hoarded.

hoarse /hōrs/ *adj.* **hoars-er, hoars-est** Having a rough, deep sound: Karen's voice is *hoarse* because of her cold.

hoist /hoist/ *v.* To rise or lift up, especially with a mechanical device.

hon-est /on'ist/ *adj.* Truthful; fair.

hor-i-zon-tal /hōr'ə-zon'təl/ *adj.* Parallel to the ground or horizon. —**hor'i-zon'tal-ly** *adv.*

hot /hot/ *adj.* **hot-ter, hot-test** 1 Very warm; having a high temperature. 2 Showing great excitement, anger, etc.

hour /our/ *n.* 1 One of 24 parts of a day in time; 60 minutes. 2 A certain time: George starts his lunch *hour* at noon.

huge /(h)yōōj/ *adj.* **hug-er, hug-est** Very large: a *huge* box.

hu-man-i-ty /(h)yōō-man'ə-tē/ *n.* 1 The human race. 2 The condition or quality of being human; kindness.

hu-mid /(h)yōō'mid/ *adj.* Containing water vapor; damp: a *humid* day.

hu-mid-i-ty /(h)yōō-mid'ə-tē/ *n.* Moisture or dampness in the air.

hu-mor-ous /(h)yōō'mər-əs/ *adj.* Full of humor; funny; amusing.

hunt-er /hun'tər/ *n.* A person or animal that hunts.

act, âte, câre, ârt; egg, êven; if, îce; on, ôver, ôr; bôok, fôod; up, tûrn;
 æ=a in ago, e in listen, î in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yôo=u in music; oil; out;
 chair; sing; shop; thank; th; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

hurl

hurl /hûrl/ *v.* To throw something with force; to fling.
hy-giene /hi'jên/ *n.* The science of health.
hymn /him/ *n.* A song of praise.

I

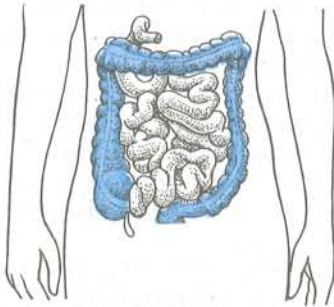
ig-nore /ig-nôr'/ *v.* **ig-nored**, **ig-nor-ing**
 To pay no attention to.
im- *prefix* Form of *in-* (meaning "not")
 used before words beginning with *b*,
m, and *p*: *improbable*.
im-age /im'ij/ *n.* 1 A picture or appear-
 ance of something, such as produced in
 the reflection of a mirror or by a lens.
 2 A person or thing very similar to an-
 other. 3 A mental conception.
im-i-tate /im'ə-tāt/ *v.* **im-i-tat-ed**,
im-i-tat-ing To attempt to act or look
 the same as; to copy; to mimic.
im-i-ta-tion /im'ə-tā'shən/ *n.* 1 The act
 of imitating or copying. 2 A copy.
 3 *adj. use: imitation leather*.
im-ma-ture /im'ə-choôr' or im'ə-t(y)ôôr'/
adj. Not fully grown; undeveloped.
 —**im-ma-tur'i-ty** *n.*
im-me-di-ate-ly /i-mê'dē-it-lē/ *adv.* With-
 out delay; at once; instantly.
im-mune /i-myōn'/ *adj.* 1 Protected
 from disease, poison, etc., as by inocu-
 lation. 2 Not affected by; free from;
 exempt. —**im-mun'i-ty** *n.*
im-pa-tient /im-pā'shənt/ *adj.* Not will-
 ing to accept delay, discomfort, etc.; not
 patient.
im-per-fect /im-pûr'fikt/ *adj.* Having
 faults; not perfect.
im-per-son-al /im-pûr'sən-əl/ *adj.* Not in
 reference to any one person in particu-
 lar; not personal.
im-po-lite /im'pə-lit'/ *adj.* Rude.
im-port /v. im-pôrt', *n.* im'pôrt/ 1 *v.* To
 bring goods into one country for sale
 and use from another. 2 *n.* Something
 that is imported.
im-pos-si-ble /im-pos'ə-bəl/ *adj.* 1 Not
 able to happen or be done. 2 Not to be
 tolerated or endured.
im-prove-ment /im-prōōv'mənt/ *n.*
 1 The act of making or becoming better.
 2 Something done better.

intermission

in- *prefix* Not: *inadequate*.
in-ca-pa-ble /in-kā'pə-bəl/ *adj.* Lacking
 the ability or skill to do something.
in-com-plete /in'kəm-plēt'/ *adj.* Un-
 finished; not complete.
in-de-pen-dent /in'di-pen'dənt/ *adj.*
 1 Not governed by another country.
 2 Not influenced by others. 3 Not de-
 pendent on anyone else for support.
in-dus-try /in'dəs-trē/ *n., pl. in-dus-tries*
 1 Any division of manufacturing or
 business activity. 2 Manufacturing as
 a whole.
in-for-ma-tion /in'fər-mā'shən/ *n.* 1 The
 act or fact of informing. 2 Knowledge
 or facts about a particular subject.
in-i-tial /in-ish'əl/ *adj., n., v. in-i-tialed,
in-i-tial-ing 1 *adj.* Earliest; first.
 2 *n. (often pl.)* The first letter of a
 proper name. 3 *v.* To sign one's ini-
 tials. *Alternate spellings: initialled, in-
 itialling.*
in-se-cure /in'sə-kyôor'/ *adj.* 1 Not se-
 cure, safe, steady, or firm. 2 Not
 confident; unsure.
in-spect /in-spekt'/ *v.* To look over care-
 fully; to examine.
in-spec-tor /in-spek'tər/ *n.* A person who
 examines something carefully.
in-stall /in-stôl'/ *v.* To put into place or fix
 in position for use.
in-stru-ment /in'strə-mənt/ *n.* 1 A me-
 chanical device; tool. 2 A device for
 measuring, controlling, or recording.
 3 *adj. use: an instrument panel.* 4 A
 device for producing musical sounds, as
 a piano.
in-su-late /in'sə-lāt/ *v. in-su-lat-ed, in-
 su-lat-ing* To cover, surround, or sepa-
 rate with material that prevents or re-
 duces the loss of electricity, heat, sound,
 etc.
in-ter-est /in'tər-ist or in'trist/ 1 *n.* A
 desire to learn or experience some-
 thing. 2 *v.* To hold the attention. 3 *v.*
 Something that causes attention or cu-
 riosity.
in-ter-mis-sion /in'tər-mish'ən/ *n.* A
 pause or break between periods of ac-
 tivity, especially a break between the
 acts of a play; recess.*

intestine

in-tes-tine /in-tes'tin/ *n.* (often *pl.*) A long coiled tube in the abdomen that helps in the digestion of food and the elimination of waste from the body.



in-tro-duc-tion /in'trə-duk'shən/ *n.*

1 The act of introducing or presenting.
2 The opening part, usually of a book, essay, etc., that is an explanation of what is to follow.

in-ven-tion /in-ven'shən/ *n.* 1 Something designed or developed for the first time. 2 The act of inventing.

in-vis-i-ble /in-viz'ə-bəl/ *adj.* Not visible; not capable of being seen.

in-vi-ta-tion /in'və-tā'shən/ *n.* A spoken or written request asking someone to come to a place or to do something.

-ion suffix 1 The act or process of: *rotation*. 2 The result of: *invention*. 3 The condition of being: *relation*.

ir-ri-tate /ir'ə-tāt/ *v.* **ir-ri-tat-ed**, **ir-ri-tat-ing** 1 To annoy or make angry; to bother. 2 To make sore or raw; to inflame.

-ish suffix 1 Like: *childish*. 2 Fond of or inclined to: *bookish*.

-ity suffix The condition or quality of being: *reality*.

J

join /join/ *v.* 1 To bring or come together; to connect. 2 To become a member of a group. 3 To meet or be with others: They *joined* us for lunch.

juvenile

jour-nal /jûr'nəl/ *n.* 1 A daily record of events. 2 A newspaper, magazine, or other periodical.

jour-ney /jûr'nē/ 1 *n.* Travel from one place to another. 2 *n.* The distance traveled. 3 *v.* To travel.

judge /juj/ *n., v.* **judged**, **judg-ing** 1 *n.* A public official who hears and decides cases in a court of law. 2 *v.* To hear and decide (a case) in a court of law. 3 *n.* A person chosen to settle a problem or decide who wins a contest, race, etc. 4 *v.* To form an opinion or make a judgment.



jum-ble /jum'bəl/ *n., v.* **jum-bled**, **jum-bling** 1 *n.* A state of confusion; auddle. 2 *v.* To throw things together in a confused mass; to mix up.

jun-ior /jūn'yər/ 1 *adj.* Younger or lower in rank. 2 *n.* The younger; usually abbreviated and used to show that a son is named after his father: Carl Bookstone, Jr. 3 *adj.* Pertaining to the next-to-last year of high school or college. 4 *n.* A student in this class or year.

junk /jungk/ 1 *n.* Worthless or worn out items; rubbish; trash. 2 *v.* To get rid of or discard as being worthless.

ju-ve-nile /jū'və-nəl or jū'və-nīl/ 1 *adj.* Young; childlike or immature. 2 *adj.* Something of, like, or for young people. 3 *n.* A young person.

act, âte, câre, ärt;

egg, êven;

if, îce;

on, ôver, ôr;

böök, fôod;

up, tûrn;

ə=a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus;

yöo=u in music;

oil; out;

chair; sing; shop; thank; thät; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

khaki

K

- khak-i** /kak'ē/ *n.*, *pl. khak-is*, *adj.* 1 *n.*, *adj.* Light-brown in color. 2 *n.* A heavy, light-brown cotton fabric.
- knob** /nob/ *n.* 1 A round handle to be turned or pulled. 2 A rounded lump on a tree trunk.
- knoll** /nōl/ *n.* A small round hill; mound.

L

- lan-guage** /lang'gwij/ *n.* 1 A body of words and symbols, written or spoken, by which people communicate. 2 Any means used to communicate.
- large** /lärj/ *adj.* **lar-ger**, **lar-gest** 1 Big, as in size, amount, or extent. 2 Bigger than the average.
- las-so** /las'ō/ *n.*, *pl. lassos* or **las-soes**, *v.* 1 *n.* A long rope having a loop with a slipknot at one end used for catching horses and cattle. 2 *v.* To catch with or as if with a lasso.
- late-ly** /lät'lē/ *adj.* Recently.
- laun-dry** /lōn'drē/ *n.*, *pl. laun-dries* 1 A room or place where clothes are washed and ironed. 2 Articles that need to be washed or have been washed.
- lawn** /lōn/ *n.* An area or plot of grassy ground, usually kept short by mowing.
- law-yer** /lō'yər/ *n.* A person licensed to advise clients about the law and act for them in court; an attorney.
- lead-er** /lē'dər/ *n.* A person who leads.
- learn** /lūrn/ *v.* **learn-ed** or **learnt**, **learn-ing** 1 To get or gain knowledge of or skill in. 2 To find out about.
- leg-is-la-ture** /lej'is-lā'chər/ *n.* A body of people who have the power to make, change, or repeal the laws of a country or state.
- lei-sure** /lē'zhər or lezh'ər/ 1 *n.* Free time; time away from work, study, or other duties. 2 *adj.* Free from work.
- lens** /lenz/ *n.*, *pl. lens-es* A piece of glass or other clear material that is curved to make light rays passing through it move apart or come together.
- li-ar** /lī'ər/ *n.* A person who tells lies.

maintain

- like-ly** /lik'lē/ *adj.* **like-li-er**, **like-li-est**, *adv.* 1 Showing a tendency or possibility to do, be, etc. 2 *adv.* Probably. 3 *adj.* Probably about to happen. 4 *adj.* Probably true.
- like-ness** /lik'nis/ *n.* Similarity.
- limb** /lim/ *n.* 1 An arm, leg, or wing. 2 The branch of a tree.
- lime-light** /lim'lit'/ *n.* 1 A bright light used on the stage as a spotlight. 2 The center of attention or interest.
- live-ly** /liv'lē/ *adj.* **live-li-er**, **live-li-est** 1 Full of life; spirited. 2 Bright; cheerful: *lively* colors.
- lo-ca-tion** /lō-kā'shən/ *n.* A place or site.
- lodge** /loj/ *n.*, *v.* **lodged**, **lodg-ing** 1 *n.* A cabin, inn, etc., where a person can stay. 2 *v.* To get stuck.
- lone-ly** /lōn'lē/ *adj.* **lone-li-er**, **lone-li-est** 1 Feeling alone and longing for company or friends. 2 Without many people; deserted.
- loss** /lōs/ *n.*, *pl. loss-es* 1 Losing or having something lost. 2 A person or thing lost. 3 A defeat.
- lum-ber¹** /lum'bər/ *n.* Timber that has been cut down and sawed into boards for use as building materials.
- lum-ber²** /lum'bər/ *v.* To move along heavily and noisily.
- lung** /lung/ *n.*, *pl. lungs* Either of the two saclike respiratory organs found in the chest of a human being and other vertebrate animals that breathe air.
- ly** *suffix* 1 In a certain manner: *logically*. 2 To a certain degree or extent: *highly*. 3 In certain respects or ways: *mentally*. 4 At or in a certain order or time: *recently*.

M

- ma-chin-er-y** /mə-shēn'(ə)rē/ *n.* 1 A collection of mechanical devices or machines. 2 The parts of a mechanical device or a machine.
- mag-a-zine** /mag'ə-zēn' or mag'ə-zēn/ *n.* A regular publication, usually containing articles, stories, etc., written by various writers.
- main-tain** /mān-tān'/ *v.* 1 To keep up or carry on; to continue. 2 To keep in

mammoth

- good condition: to *maintain* a car. 3 To support or provide for.
- mam-moth** /mam'əth/ *adj.* Huge; enormous.
- man-i-cure** /man'ə-kyoor/ *n., v.* **man-i-cured, man-i-curing** 1 *n.* The grooming of the hands and fingernails; hand care. 2 *v.* To groom the hands and fingernails. —**man'i-cur'ist** *n.*
- man-u-al** /man'yoo-əl/ *adj.* 1 Of or having to do with the hands. 2 Done by hand and not by machine. 3 Requiring or utilizing physical skill and energy.
- man-u-script** /man'yə-skript/ *n.* A book, article, etc., handwritten or typed.
- mar-a-thon** /mar'ə-thon/ *n.* 1 A foot race on a course measuring 26 miles 385 yards, or 42.2 kilometers. 2 Any long-distance race.



- ma-rine** /mə-rēn'/ 1 *adj.* Of, having to do with, formed by, or found in the sea. 2 *adj.* Having to do with shipping or sailing: *marine law*. 3 *n.* (sometimes written **Marine**) A member of the U.S. Marine Corps.
- ma-roon**¹ /mə-roon'/ *n., adj.* A dark red color: Mark's shoes are *maroon*.
- ma-roon**² /mə-roon'/ *v.* 1 To leave someone on a deserted island or coast. 2 To leave someone helpless: The tourist felt *marooned* when he missed the bus.
- mass** /mas/ *n., pl. mass-es* 1 *n.* A quantity of matter having no definite shape

-ment

- or size; lump. 2 *n.* A great amount or quantity of something. 3 *adj.* Of or having to do with a great amount of persons or things. 4 *adj.* On a large scale.
- ma-te-ri-al** /mə-tir'ē-əl/ 1 *n.* The substance of which something is composed. 2 *adj.* Having to do with matter; physical. 3 *n.* Cloth.
- ma-ture** /mə-t(y)oor' or mə-choor'/ *adj., v.* **ma-tured, ma-turing** 1 *adj.* Fully grown or developed. 2 *v.* To make or become full-grown or developed.
- meas-ure** /mez'hər/ *n., v.* **meas-ured, meas-ur-ing** 1 *n.* A standard used for comparison, as a pound, meter, etc. 2 *v.* To find the size, length, weight, etc., of anything. 3 *v.* To have certain measurements. 4 *v.* To make or take measurements.
- meas-ure-ment** /mez'hər-mənt/ *n.* 1 The act of measuring. 2 Extent, size, quantity, etc., found by measuring. 3 A system of measuring or measures.
- me-chan-i-cal** /mə-kan'ī-kəl/ *adj.* 1 Having to do with a machine or machinery. 2 Made or worked by machinery. 3 Like a machine; automatic.
- me-chan'ī-cal-ly** *adv.*
- med-i-cal** /med'ī-kəl/ *adj.* Having to do with medicine.
- med-i-cine** /med'ə-sən/ *n.* 1 Any substance used in treating an illness. 2 The science of treating disease and illness and preserving health.
- mel-low** /mel'ō/ *adj.* 1 Ripe and sweet, as fruit. 2 Soft and rich in quality.
- mel-on** /mel'ən/ *n.* A large, juicy fruit that grows on a vine, as a watermelon.
- mem-ber** /mem'bər/ *n.* 1 A person who belongs to a group: Jason is a *member* of a large family. 2 A part of the body, as an arm or leg.
- ment** *suffix* 1 The act of: *enforcement*. 2 The result of: *accomplishment*. 3 A means of or a thing that: *refreshment*. 4 The condition of being: *excitement*.

act, âte, câre, ârt; egg, êven; if, îce; on, ôver, ôr; bôok, fôod; up, tûrn;
 æ=a in ago, e in listen, î in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yoo=u in music; oil; out;
 chair; sing; shop; thank; thât; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

menu

men·u /men'yōō/ *n.* 1 A list of the foods to be served at a meal. 2 A list of foods offered at a restaurant.

mer·it /mer'it/ 1 *n.* Worth; excellence; high quality. 2 *v.* To deserve.

mice /mīs/ Plural of *mouse*.

mim·ic /mim'ik/ *v.* **mim·icked, mim·ick·ing, n.** 1 *v.* To imitate the speech or actions of. 2 *n.* A person or thing that imitates.

min·er·al /min'ər·əl/ 1 *n.* A natural substance that is not animal or plant, obtained by mining or digging in the earth. 2 *adj.* Like, being, or containing a mineral or minerals.

min·ute¹ /min'it/ *n.* A measure of time; 1/60 of an hour.

min·ute² /mī·n(y)ōōt' / *adj.* Very tiny.

mir·ror /mir'ər/ 1 *n.* Glass backed by a coating of metal. 2 *v.* To reflect an image of: The lake *mirrored* the trees.



mis·lead /mis·lēd'/ *v.* **mis·led, mis·lead·ing** 1 To lead in the wrong direction. 2 To cause someone to believe something that is not true.

mis·use /v. mis·yōōz', *n.* mis·yōōs'/ *v.* **mis·used, mis·us·ing, n.** 1 *v.* To use improperly or in a wrong way. 2 *n.* An incorrect use or usage.

mix·ture /miks'chər/ *n.* A combination of things mixed or blended together.

mod·i·fy /mod'ə·fī/ *v.* **mod·i·fied, mod·i·fy·ing** To change somewhat: The rain forced us to *modify* our plans.

moist /moist/ *adj.* Slightly wet; damp.

mon·i·tor /mon'ə·tər/ 1 *n.* A pupil in school with special duties, as taking attendance, etc. 2 *n.* A device that al-

museum

lows the operation or activity of a thing or person to be observed, checked, or listened to constantly. 3 *v.* To observe, check, or listen to with or as if with such a device.

mon·u·ment /mon'yə·mənt/ *n.* Something built in memory of a person or an event.

mos·qui·to /məs·kē'tō/ *n., pl. mos·qui·toes* A small insect with two wings. *Alternate plural: mosquitos.*

moss /môs/ *n.* A tiny, flowerless green plant that grows on rocks, trees, etc.

mo·tion /mō'shən/ 1 *n.* Movement. 2 *n.* A signal; gesture. 3 *v.* To signal.

moun·tain /moun'tən/ *n.* A mass of land that rises far above the surrounding area; a very high hill.

mourn /mōrn/ *v.* To grieve or show sorrow over a loss, death, etc.

mouse /mous/ *n., pl. mice* /mīs/ A small, furry rodent with a long, thin tail and a pointed snout.

mov·a·ble /mōō'və·bəl/ *adj.* Able to be moved: *movable* engine parts.

mul·ti·ple /mul'tə·pəl/ 1 *adj.* Of, like, or having more than one part or element. 2 *n.* In math, a number that contains another number a certain number of times without a remainder: 25 is a *multiple* of 5.

mur·al /myōōr'əl/ *n.* A picture or design painted directly on a wall.



mur·mur /mūr'mər/ 1 *n.* A low, unclear sound. 2 *v.* To make such a sound.

mu·se·um /myōō·zē'am/ *n.* A place where works of art and other objects of value are kept and exhibited.

music

- mu-sic** /myoo'zik/ *n.* 1 The art of putting together sounds into patterns that are pleasing to hear. 2 A combination of sound patterns.
- mu-si-cal** /myoo'zi-kəl/ *adj.* 1 Of, related to, or used to make music: A piano is a *musical* instrument. 2 Skilled or trained in music. 3 Set to, accompanied by, or containing music. —**mu'si-cal-ly** *adv.*
- mu-si-cian** /myoo'zish'ən/ *n.* A person skilled in music or in playing a musical instrument.
- mys-te-ri-ous** /mis'tir'ē-əs/ *adj.* Filled with or suggesting something not known or strange; unexplained.
- mys-ter-y** /mis'tər-ē/ *n., pl. mys-ter-ies* 1 Something that is or seems impossible to know or understand. 2 A story about an event that has this quality.
- mys-ti-fy** /mis'tə-fi/ *v.* **mys-ti-fied**, **mys-ti-fy-ing** To puzzle or bewilder.

N

- nar-row** /nar'ō/ 1 *adj.* Not wide. 2 *v.* To make or become less wide. 3 *adj.* Limited in scope. 4 *adj.* Almost unsuccessful or disastrous.
- na-tion-al** /nash'ən-əl/ *adj.* Having to do with a nation or country as a whole. —**na'tion-al-ly** *adv.*
- nat-u-ral** /nach'ər-əl/ *adj.* 1 Coming from nature; not artificial. 2 Having to do with the study of nature. 3 Inborn; instinctive. 4 Occurring in the normal course of events.
- nat-u-ral-ly** /nach'ər-əl-ē/ *adv.* 1 By a natural way. 2 Certainly.
- nav-i-ga-tion** /nav'ə-gā'shən/ *n.* 1 The act or process of sailing, managing, or steering a ship or aircraft. 2 The art of charting a ship's or an aircraft's position and course.
- near-ly** /nir'lē/ *adv.* Almost.
- nec-es-sar-y** /nes'ə-ser'ē/ *adj.* 1 Needed; essential. 2 Certain to happen.

nuclear

- ne-ces-si-ty** /nə-ses'ə-tē/ *n., pl. ne-ces-si-ties* 1 (*often pl.*) Something that cannot be done without, such as food, water, etc. 2 Extreme need.
- neg-a-tive** /neg'ə-tiv/ 1 *adj.* Expressing refusal or opposition. 2 *n.* A word or expression that shows refusal or opposition. 3 *adj.* Not positive. 4 *adj.* In math, being less than zero; minus. 5 *n.* A photographic image in which the lights and shadows are reversed.
- neigh-bor** /nā'bər/ *n.* A person who lives near another.
- nei-ther** /nē'thər or nī'thər/ 1 *adj., pron.* Not one or the other. 2 *conj.* Not either.
- ne-on** /nē'on/ *n.* A colorless, odorless gas that occurs in small amounts in air and does not combine easily with other elements.
- ness suffix** 1 The condition or quality of being: *warmness*. 2 An instance of being: *carefulness*.
- nice** /nīs/ *adj.* **nic-er**, **nic-est** 1 Pleasant; kind. 2 Pleasing.
- niece** /nēs/ *n.* A daughter of one's brother or sister; a daughter of one's brother-in-law or sister-in-law.
- no-bod-y** /nō'bod'ē/ *pron.* No one.
- nom-i-na-tion** /nom'ə-nā'shən/ *n.* The act of naming as a candidate or of appointing to an office.
- nor-mal** /nôr'məl/ 1 *adj.* Agreeing with the usual standard; regular. 2 *adj.* Not diseased or defective in mind or body. 3 *n.* The usual state or level.
- north-west** /nôth'west'/ 1 *n.* The direction midway between north and west. 2 *n.* A place in the northwest part. 3 *adj.* To, in, or from the northwest.
- noz-zle** /noz'əl/ *n.* A small opening at the end of a hose or pipe.
- nu-cle-ar** /n(y)oo'klē-ər/ *adj.* 1 Having to do with or like a nucleus or nuclei, the central part of a cell or atom: *nu-clear* particles. 2 Having to do with atomic energy.

act, âte, câre, ârt; egg, êven; if, îce; on, ôver, ôr; bôok, fôod; up, tûrn;
 ə = a in ago, e in listen, î in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yoo = u in music; oil; out;
 chair; sing; shop; thank; thât; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

numeral

nu·mer·al /n(y)oo' mər·əl/ *n.* A word, symbol, or group of symbols that represents a number.

nu·mer·a·tor /n(y)oo' mē·rā'tər/ *n.* The number above the line or first in a fraction, as 2 in $\frac{2}{3}$ or $\frac{2}{3}$. This number is divided by the denominator.

nurs·er·y /nūr'sər·ē/ *n., pl. nurs·er·ies*
1 A baby's or children's room. 2 A place where trees and plants are raised. 3 A place where children are cared for.

nu·tri·tious /n(y)oo'trish'əs/ *adj.* Providing a living thing with the proper nourishment; nourishing.



ob·jec·tion /əb·jek'shən/ *n.* 1 A statement or feeling of disapproval, disagreement, or opposition. 2 A reason or argument against something.

ob·serve /əb·zûrv'/ *v.* **ob·served, ob·serv·ing** 1 To see or notice. 2 To remark or comment. 3 To comply with: to observe the speed limit. 4 To celebrate: to observe a holiday.

oc·ca·sion·al·ly /ə·kā'zhən·əl·ē/ *adv.* Now and then; sometimes.

oc·cur /ə·kûr'/ *v.* **oc·curred, oc·cur·ring** 1 To take place. 2 To come to mind.

oc·currence /ə·kûr'əns/ *n.* The act or fact of taking place or occurring; something that happens; incident.

o·cean /ō'shən/ *n.* 1 The great body of salt water that covers almost three fourths of the earth's surface. 2 (often written **Ocean**) Any one of its four divisions, including the Atlantic, Pacific, Indian, and Arctic.

o·dor /ō'dər/ *n.* A smell or scent.

of·fer /ô'fər/ *n., v.* **of·fered, of·fer·ing** 1 *v.* To present for taking if desired; to volunteer. 2 *v.* To give or propose; to suggest. 3 *n.* The act of offering.

of·fi·cer /ôf'ə·sər/ *n.* 1 In the armed forces, a person who has the rank to command others. 2 A person who holds an office or post, as in a corporation, government, or club. 3 A member of the police force. 4 The captain

oven

of a merchant or passenger ship or any of the chief assistants.

off·shore /ôf'shôr'/ 1 *adj.* Located or moving away from the shore. 2 *adv.* Away from the shore.

op·er·a·tion /op'ə·rā'shən/ *n.* 1 The act or method of operating or working. 2 The condition of working or being in action. 3 An action done to the body to cure or remedy an illness or injury.

-or *suffix* A person or thing that does something: actor.

or·ange /ôr'inj or or'inj/ 1 *n.* A round juicy fruit with a thick skin. 2 *n.* The tree this fruit grows on. 3 *n., adj.* Reddish yellow.

or·chard /or'chərd/ *n.* 1 A large group of trees, planted and cultivated for their products. 2 The ground on which these trees grow.

or·deal /ôr·dēl', ôr·dē'al, or ôr'dēl/ *n.* A very difficult experience.

or·der /ôr'dər/ 1 *n.* A well organized arrangement. 2 *n.* An arrangement of things one after the other. 3 *n.* A command. 4 *v.* To give such an order. 5 *v.* To ask for or request. 6 *n.* A request, usually written, to buy or sell something. 7 *v.* To give an order for.

ore /ôr or ôr/ *n.* A mineral or rock that contains a valuable metal or other substance: iron ore.

or·gan·ic /ôr·gan'ik/ *adj.* 1 Having to do with the organs of the body. 2 Having to do with or produced by living things: an organic diet.

or·gan·ism /ôr'gən·iz'əm/ *n.* A form of life, as an animal or plant, composed of mutually dependent organs or parts that support vital processes.

-ous *suffix* Full of: humorous.

out·doors /out·dôrz'/ 1 *adv.* Outside; the opposite of indoors. 2 *n., pl. (used with singular verb)* Open spaces.

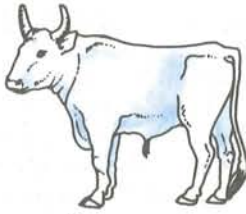
out·law /out'lô'/ 1 *n.* A criminal. 2 *v.* To make illegal; to prohibit.

out·ra·geous /out·rā'jəs/ *adj.* 1 Shockingly cruel. 2 Insulting; rude.

ov·en /uv'ən/ *n.* An enclosed space, as the inside of a stove, in which food is baked, roasted, or broiled.

overdue

o-ver-due /ō'vər-d(y)oo'/ *adj.* 1 Remaining unpaid when due. 2 Not on time.
ox /oks/ *n.*, *pl.* **ox-en** /ok'sən/ A powerful, four-footed, neutered bull.



P

pain /pān/ 1 *n.* An ache; soreness; mental or physical suffering. 2 *v.* To give pain or cause to suffer.

pale /pāl/ *adj.* **pal-er**, **pal-est** 1 Without much color; whitish. 2 Not bright; light: *pale* blue.

palm¹ /pām/ *n.* The inside part of the hand between the wrist and the fingers.

palm² /pām/ *n.* 1 Any of a group of trees that grow in warm or tropical climates, usually having tall trunks, no branches, and large leaves on the top. 2 A leaf of this tree.

pan-el /pan'əl/ *n.*, *v.* **pan-eled**, **pan-el-ing** 1 *n.* A section of a wall, ceiling, etc., that is set off from the rest of the surface. 2 *v.* To put up panels. 3 *n.* A group of people chosen to discuss or judge something: a *panel* of experts. *Alternate spellings:* **pan-elled**, **pan-elling**.

pan-ic /pan'ik/ *n.*, *v.* **pan-icked**, **pan-ick-ing** 1 *n.* Sudden fear. 2 *v.* To be filled with fear.

par-a-dise /par'ə-dīs/ *n.* 1 Heaven. 2 A place or condition of extreme happiness or beauty.

par-tial /pār'shəl/ *adj.* Not all; part: a *partial* payment.

part-ner /pärt'nər/ *n.* 1 A person who is associated with another or others, especially in a business. 2 One of two or

pelican

more people who perform an activity together, as dancing, etc.

pas-sage /pas'ij/ *n.* A way through which a person or thing may pass, as a hall.

patch-work /pach'wûrk'/ *n.* 1 Pieces of cloth of various colors or shapes sewed together. 2 *adj. use:* a *patchwork* quilt.

pat-ent /pat'(ə)nt/ 1 *n.* A government document that gives a person or a company sole rights to make, sell, or use a new invention or process for a certain number of years. 2 *adj.* Given or protected by a patent. 3 *v.* To obtain a patent on.

pa-ti-o /pat'ē-ō or pā'tē-ō/ *n.*, *pl.* **pa-ti-os** 1 The courtyard of a Spanish or Spanish-American building. 2 A paved area by the side of a house.

pa-tri-ot-ic /pā'trē-ot'ik/ *adj.* Having or showing love, loyalty, and devotion of one's own country.

pause /pôz/ *v.* **paused**, **paus-ing**, *n.* 1 *v.* To stop briefly. 2 *n.* A brief stop.

peace-ful /pēs'fəl/ *adj.* Calm; quiet; full of peace. —**peace'ful-ly** *adv.*

peach /pēch/ *n.*, *pl.* **peach-es**, *adj.* 1 *n.* A round fruit with a fuzzy, yellowish-pink skin. 2 *n.* The tree on which this fruit grows. 3 *n.*, *adj.* A yellowish-pink color.

pearl /pûrl/ *n.* 1 A small, round, usually white or tinted gem formed inside an oyster shell. 2 *adj. use:* *pearl* necklace.

pe-cul-i-ar /pi-kyool'yər/ *adj.* Odd or strange. —**pe-cu'li-ar'i-ty** *n.*

pel-i-can /pel'i-kən/ *n.* A large web-footed bird with a pouch below its beak in which it stores food.



act, âte, câre, ârt; egg, êven; if, îce; on, ôver, ôr; bôok, fôod; up, tûrn;
æ=a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yoo=u in music; oil; out;
chair; sing; shop; thank; thât; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

pentagon

pen-ta-gon /pen'tə-gon/ *n.* A closed plane figure having five straight sides and five angles.

per-cent /pər-sent'/ *n.* Parts in each hundred; hundredths: 14 *percent* or 14% = 14/100 or .14. *Alternate spelling: per cent.*

perch /pûrch/ 1 *n.* A bar, branch, pole, etc., on which a bird can come to rest. 2 *v.* To sit, rest, or place on or as on a perch.

per-form-ance /pər-fôr'məns/ *n.* 1 The act of performing or doing. 2 A play, concert, or other kind of entertainment. 3 A particular action or deed.

per-fume /*n.* pûr'fyoom, *v.* pər-fyoom'/ *n.*, *v.* **per-fumed, per-fum-ing** 1 *n.* A liquid that gives off a fragrant or pleasant smell. 2 A fragrant or pleasant smell, as from flowers. 3 *v.* To fill or scent with a fragrant or pleasing smell.

pe-rim-e-ter /pə-rim'ə-tər/ *n.* 1 The circumference or outer boundary of any plane figure, or the length of the circumference, border, or other boundary. 2 The circumference or outer limits of anything.

per-ish /pər'ish/ *v.* To be destroyed; to die: The animals *perished* in the fire.

per-ma-nent /pûr'mən-ənt/ *adj.* Intended to go on without change; lasting. —**per'ma-nent-ly** *adv.*

per-se-cute /pûr'sə-kyoot/ *v.* **per-se-cut-ed, per-se-cut-ing** To mistreat or oppress. —**per'se-cu'tor** *n.*

per-son /pûr'sən/ *n.* A human being.

pes-ti-cide /pes'ti-sid'/ *n.* A chemical used to kill pests, such as mosquitoes, moths, ants, etc.

pe-tro-le-um /pə-trō'lē-əm/ *n.* A crude oil found in the earth, used as a fuel and as the source for gasoline, kerosene, etc.

phar-ma-cy /fär'mə-sē/ *n.*, *pl.* **phar-ma-cies** 1 The science or business of preparing and selling drugs and medicines. 2 A drugstore.

pho-to-cop-y /fō'tō-kop'ē/ *n.*, *pl.* **pho-to-cop-ies**, *v.* **pho-to-cop-ied, pho-to-cop-y-ing** 1 *n.* A photographic copy of printed or written matter. 2 *v.* To make such a copy.

pliers

pho-to-gen-ic /fō'tō-jen'ik/ *adj.* Being an attractive subject for photography or having features that photograph well.

phys-i-cal /fiz'i-kəl/ *adj.* 1 Having to do with the body. 2 Having to do with matter or the laws of nature. 3 Having to do with matter and energy, but not chemical composition: a *physical* science. —**phys'i-cal-ly** *adv.*

pic-nic /pik'nik/ *n.*, *v.* **pic-nicked, pic-nick-ing** 1 *n.* A pleasant trip including a meal usually eaten outdoors. 2 *v.* To go on such a trip.

piece /pēs/ *n.* 1 One of the parts into which a thing is separated or broken. 2 A portion or amount of something complete in itself: a *piece* of meat.

pi-geon /pij'ən/ *n.* A bird with a plump body, small head, and short legs.



pi-o-neer /pī'ə-nir'/ *n.* A person who is first to settle a new region of a country.

piv-ot /piv'ət/ 1 *n.* A pin or shaft on which a part turns. 2 *v.* To turn on or as on a pivot or point.

plas-tic /plas'tik/ 1 *n.* Any of a large group of substances chemically made and molded by heat, pressure, etc., into various products. 2 *adj.* Made of plastic. 3 *adj.* Easily molded.

pla-teau /pla-tō'/ *n.* A large stretch of high level land; a high plain.

pleas-ure /plezh'ər/ *n.* 1 A feeling of great satisfaction; delight; enjoyment. 2 Something that pleases.

pledge /plej/ *n.*, *v.* **pledged, pledg-ing** 1 *n.* A serious or formal promise. 2 *v.* To make such a promise.

pli-ers /plī'ərz/ *n.*, *pl.* A pinching tool used for bending, cutting, or holding.

plumber

plumb-er /plum'ər/ *n.* A person who installs and repairs pipes and fixtures connected with the water supply in a building.

pneu-mo-nia /n(y)oo-mōn'yə/ *n.* A disease that inflames the lungs.

poach /pōch/ To cook eggs, etc., in gently boiling water, milk, or other liquid.

po-et /pō'it/ *n.* A person who writes poetry.

poise /poiz/ *v.* **poised, pois-ing, n.** 1 *v.* To balance. 2 *n.* Balance. 3 *n.* Ease of manner; composure.

poi-son-ous /poi'zən-əs/ *adj.* Being able to make sick or kill; toxic.

pol-i-cy /pol'ə-sē/ *n., pl. po-li-cies* A plan or a decision made about how things should be done.

po-lit-i-cal /pə-lit'ikəl/ *adj.* Having to do with the government or politicians: *political* parties.

pol-i-tics /pol'ə-tiks/ *n., pl.* The way government operates; the art or science of government.

pol-y-gon /pol'i-gon/ *n.* A closed plane figure having three or more straight sides.

pop-u-lar-i-ty /pop'yə-lar'ə-tē/ *n.* The fact or condition of being well liked.

pop-u-la-tion /pop'yə-lā'shən/ *n.* 1 The total number of people living in a country, etc. 2 The total number of people of a specific group, class, etc.

pore /pôr/ *n.* A tiny natural opening in a leaf or in the skin.

por-poise /pôr'pəs/ *n., pl. por-pois-es* 1 A sea mammal related to the whale, with a blunt, rounded snout. 2 A dolphin. *Alternate plural: porpoise.*

port-a-ble /pôr'tə-bəl/ *adj.* Able to be easily carried around or moved.

por-tion /pôr'shən/ 1 *n.* A part or share of something. 2 *v.* To divide into parts or shares.

pos-i-tive /poz'ə-tiv/ *adj.* 1 Admitting no doubt or denial. 2 Certain; affirmative; definite. 3 Very sure of

preparation

oneself. 4 Useful. 5 In math, being greater than zero; plus.

po-ta-to /pə-tā'tō/ *n., pl. po-ta-toes* The starchy stem or tuber of a cultivated plant, used as a vegetable.

pour /pôr/ *v.* 1 To cause liquid to flow. 2 To rain heavily; to drench.

prac-ti-cal-ly /prak'tik-lē/ *adv.* Almost.

prac-tice /prak'tis/ *v.* **prac-ticed, prac-tic-ing n.** 1 *v.* To do something over and over in order to do it better or improve. 2 *n.* An action done over and over in order to do it better or improve. 3 *n.* Skill gained by such an action: to be out of *practice*.

pre- *prefix* Before in time or order: *pre-determined*.

pre-cau-tion /pri-kô'shən/ *n.* 1 Something done beforehand to prevent or avoid danger or injury. 2 Any care or caution taken in advance.

pre-cede /pri-séd'/ *v.* **pre-ced-ed, pre-ced-ing** To be, go, or come before.

pre-cious /presh'əs/ *adj.* 1 Highly prized; valuable: A diamond is a *precious* gem. 2 Cherished.

pre-ci-sion /pri-sizh'ən/ *n.* Exactness.

pre-dict /pri-dikt'/ *v.* To forecast or foretell. —**pre-dic-tion n.**

pre-fer /pri-fûr'/ *v.* **pre-ferred, pre-fer-ring** To like better.

pre-fix /prē'fiks/ *n.* A word part that is added to the beginning of a word to change its meaning.

pre-his-tor-ic /prē'his-tôr'ik/ *adj.* Of or belonging to the era or period before the start of written history: Dinosaurs were *prehistoric* animals.

prej-u-dice /prej'oo-dis or prej'əd-əs/ *n.* An unfair opinion formed without examining facts or evidence.

pre-paid /prē-pād'/ *adj.* Paid for in advance.

prep-a-ra-tion /prep'ə-rā'shən/ *n.* 1 The act of preparing or being prepared. 2 Something done in order to get ready. 3 Something made or prepared.

act, âte, câre, ârt;

egg, êven;

if, îce;

on, ôver, ôr;

bôok, fôod;

up, târn;

ə=a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus;

yoo=u in music;

oil; out;

chair; sing; shop; thank; that; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

prepare

- pre·pare** /pri·pâr/ *v.* **pre·pared, pre·par·ing** To get or make ready.
- pre·scrip·tion** /pri·skrip'shən/ *n.* 1 A doctor's formula for the preparation and use of a medicine. 2 The medicine itself.
- pre·tend** /pri·tend'/ *v.* 1 To make believe. 2 To give a false impression.
- pre·tense** /pri·tens' or prē'tens/ *n.* A false act or show of something.
- pret·ty** /prit'ē/ *adj.* **pret·ti·er, pret·ti·est, adv.** 1 *adj.* Attractive; pleasant. 2 *adv.* Somewhat.
- pre·vent** /pri·vent'/ *v.* 1 To keep something from happening. 2 To stop or hinder. —**pre·ven'tion** *n.*
- pre·view** /prē'vyōō'/ 1 *n.* An advance showing of all or parts of a motion picture, television show, play, etc. 2 *v.* To show or view in advance.
- pre·vi·ous** /prē'vē·əs/ *adj.* Being, occurring, or coming before something else in time or order.
- print** /print/ *n., v.* **print·ed, print·ing** 1 *n.* Letters, words, etc., marked on paper or another material with ink, from type, plates, etc. 2 *n.* A picture or design made from an engraved plate or block. 3 *v.* To stamp or impress letters, words, etc., on or into a surface. 4 *v.* To publish as a newspaper, book, magazine, etc. 5 *v.* To write in letters like those used in print.
- pris·on·er** /priz'(ə)n·ər/ *n.* A person who is held captive or confined in a prison.
- pro·duce** /v. prə·d(y)ōōs', *n.* prod'(y)ōōs or prō'd(y)ōōs/ *v.* **pro·duced, pro·duc·ing, n.** 1 *v.* To bring into existence; to yield. 2 *n.* Farm products, especially those grown for market. 3 *v.* To compose or create. 4 *v.* To cause or bring about. 5 *v.* To manufacture. 6 *v.* To bring before the public, as a play, etc.
- prod·uct** /prod'əkt/ *n.* 1 Something produced, as by growth, labor, study, or skill. 2 A result: Success is often the *product* of hard work. 3 The result obtained by multiplication.
- pro·jec·tor** /prə·jek'tər/ *n.* A machine that casts or projects images, as slides and movies, onto a screen.

pulse

- pro·mote** /prə·mōt'/ *v.* **pro·mot·ed, pro·mot·ing** 1 To help or work for the progress, development, or growth of. 2 To advance to a higher position, rank, etc. 3 To try to make popular, as by advertising or campaigning.
- pro·nun·ci·a·tion** /prə·nun'sē·ā'shən/ *n.* The way of saying words or sounds.
- proof·read** /prōōf'rēd'/ *v.* **proof·read, proof·read·ing** To read and correct errors in something written.
- pro·pel** /prə·pel'/ *v.* **pro·pelled, pro·pel·ling** To cause to move forward.
- prop·er·ty** /prop'ər-tē/ *n., pl.* **prop·er·ties** 1 Anything that a person legally possesses. 2 A piece of land. 3 A particular characteristic.
- pro·por·tion** /prə·pôr'shən/ *n.* 1 The relative size, number, or degree between things; ratio. 2 In math, the relationship of four numbers when the quotient of one pair equals the quotient of the other pair.
- pros·pect** /pros'pekt/ 1 *n.* The act of looking ahead; expectation: The *prospect* of a vacation cheered us. 2 *n.* (often *pl.*) The possibility of future success: business *prospects*. 3 *n.* A possible buyer or candidate: a good *prospect* for the job. 4 *n.* A wide view ahead. 5 *v.* To explore or search out.
- pro·tec·tion** /prə·tek'shən/ *n.* The act or condition of protecting someone or something from harm or injury.
- psalm** /sām/ *n.* A hymn or poem of praise.
- psy·chol·o·gist** /sī·kol'ə·jəst/ *n.* A person who studies the mind and behavior.
- pub·lic** /pub'lik/ 1 *adj.* Of, by, or for the people. 2 *n.* All the people. 3 *adj.* Known by most people.
- pub·lish** /pub'lish/ *v.* To print and offer for sale or distribution a book, magazine, newspaper, etc.
- pueb·lo** /pweb'lō/ *n., pl.* **pueb·los or pueb·lo** 1 An adobe or stone building or group of buildings of the Indians of the southwestern U.S. 2 (*written Pueblo*) A member of one of the Indian tribes that live in such buildings.
- pulse** /puls/ *n.* 1 The regular beating or throbbing of the arteries caused by con-

pure

tractions of the heart. **2** Any regular beat, ring, or throbbing.

pure /pyūr/ *adj.* **pur·er, pur·est** **1** Not mixed with anything else. **2** Perfectly clean; free from anything unhealthful.

pu·ri·fy /pyūr'ə·fi/ *v.* **pu·ri·fied, pu·ri·fy·ing** To make or become pure.

pyr·a·mid /pir'ə·mid/ *n.* **1** A solid geometrical figure having a flat base with three or more triangular sides that meet at the top. **2** Any of the huge monuments shaped like a pyramid where ancient Egyptian rulers were buried.



Q

quake /kwāk/ *v.* **quaked, quak·ing, n.** **1** *v.* To shake or tremble: to *quake* with fear. **2** *n.* A shaking or trembling. **3** *n.* An earthquake.

qual·i·fy /kwol'ə·fi/ *v.* **qual·i·fied, qual·i·fy·ing** To have the needed ability, as for a job, a school, etc.

qual·i·ty /kwol'ə·tē/ *n., pl. qual·i·ties* **1** Something special about a person or thing that makes it what it is; characteristic. **2** The grade or degree of excellence or worth.

quar·rel /kwôr'əl/ *n., v.* **quar·reled, quar·rel·ing** **1** *n.* An angry argument; a squabble. **2** *v.* To argue. *Alternate spellings: quarrelled, quarrelling.*

quick·ly /kwik'lē/ *adv.* Fast; swiftly.

rebel

qui·et /kwī'ət/ *v., adj.* **qui·et·er, qui·et·est** **1** *adj.* Having and making little or no noise. **2** *adj.* Without stress; calm. **3** *v.* To make quiet.

quiz /kwiz/ *n., pl. quiz·zes, v. quizzed, quizz·ing **1** *n.* A short test. **2** *v.* To test by asking questions.*

R

ra·di·o /rā'dē·ō/ *n., pl. ra·di·os* A device that receives electromagnetic waves and changes them back into sound waves we can hear.

rad·ish /rad'ish/ *n., pl. rad·ish·es* **1** The small, crisp, red or white bulb-shaped root of a garden plant, usually eaten raw. **2** The plant itself.

ra·di·us /rā'dē·əs/ *n., pl. ra·di·i* **1** A straight line extending from the center of a circle to the circumference. **2** A circular area or boundary measured by the length of the radius: a *radius* of 20 miles. *Alternate plural: radiuses.*

rain·fall /rān'fōl/ *n.* **1** A shower. **2** The amount of water that falls as rain, hail, or snow during a certain length of time.

rain·y /rā'nē/ *adj.* **rain·i·er, rain·i·est** Having much rain.

rap·id /rap'id/ *adj.* Quick; fast; swift.

ra·tio /rā'shō or rā'shē·ō/ *n., pl. ra·tios* The relationship between two quantities; a proportion: If there are 6 dogs and 3 cats, the *ratio* of dogs to cats is 2 to 1 or 2:1.

re- *prefix* **1** Back: *repay*. **2** Again: *re-write*.

reach /rēch/ *v.* **reached, reach·ing** **1** To touch or get hold of. **2** To go or extend. **3** To arrive at.

reb·el *n. or re·bel v. /n. reb'əl, v. ri·bel'/ n., v. re·belled, re·bel·ling* **1** *n.* A person who resists authority or fights against it. **2** *v.* To rise up against a governing power. **3** *v.* To resist or feel opposition toward.

act, âte, câre, ärt;

æ = a in *ago*, e in *listen*, i in *giraffe*, o in *pilot*, u in *circus*;

egg, ēven; if, īce; on, ōver, ôr;

bōok, fōod;

up, tûrn;

oil; out;

chair; sing; shop; thank; th̄at; zh in *treasure*.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

receipt

- re·ceipt** /ri·sēt'/ *n.* 1 A slip of paper that shows that something has been received or paid for. 2 The receiving of something: the receipt of a gift.
- re·ceive** /ri·sēv'/ *v.* **re·ceived**, **re·ceiv·ing**
1 To get or accept: to receive a package.
2 To suffer: to receive an injury. 3 To gain knowledge of; to learn: He received the news at noon.
- rec·i·pe** /res'ə·pē/ *n.* A set of directions for cooking or preparing a certain food or dish.
- rec·om·mend** /rek'ə·mend'/ *v.* 1 To praise. 2 To advise or suggest.
- rec·tan·gle** /rek'tang'gəl/ *n.* A parallelogram having four right angles.
- re·cy·cle** /rē'si'kəl/ *v.* **re·cy·cled**, **re·cy·cling** To treat something, as paper, aluminum, etc., in a special way so that it can be used again.
- re·duce** /ri·d(y)ōōs'/ *v.* **re·duced**, **re·duc·ing** 1 To make less or smaller. 2 To express in the smallest possible numbers, as a fraction: $\frac{6}{12}$ can be reduced to $\frac{1}{2}$.
- re·e·val·u·ate** /rē'i·val'yōō·āt/ *v.* **re·e·val·u·at·ed**, **re·e·val·u·at·ing** To judge or estimate the worth, importance, or value of something again.
- re·fer** /ri·fūr'/ *v.* **re·ferred**, **re·fer·ring**
1 To turn to for help, information, treatment, etc. 2 To send for help, information, treatment, etc.
- re·fine** /ri·fīn'/ *v.* **re·fined**, **re·fin·ing**
1 To make or become pure. 2 To make or become polished or cultured: to refine one's manners.
- re·fined** /ri·fīnd'/ *adj.* 1 Free from impurities. 2 Cultured; finished: refined manners.
- re·flect** /ri·fлект'/ *v.* 1 To throw back, as heat, sound, etc. 2 To give back an image of, as a mirror. 3 To think or ponder: Grandpa often reflects on the past. 4 To show, exhibit, or express.
—**re·flec'tion** *n.*
- re·form** /ri·fōrm'/ 1 *v.* To make better by correcting wrongs, abuses, faults, etc. 2 *v.* To become better; to improve one's conduct. 3 *n.* A change intended to improve a situation.

remedy

- re·fuse**¹ /ri·fyōōz'/ *v.* **re·fused**, **re·fus·ing**
To say that one will not give, take, allow, or agree to something; to decline: to refuse help.
- ref·use**² /ref'yōōs/ *n.* Trash: Throw out the refuse.
- reg·u·lar** /reg'yə·lər/ *adj.* 1 Usual; habitual; normal. 2 Always happening at the same time.
- re·hear·sal** /ri·hūr'səl/ *n.* A practice session.
- reign** /rān/ 1 *v.* To rule or govern. 2 *n.* The period or time during which a sovereign, as a king or queen, rules.
- rein·deer** /rān'dīr'/ *n., pl.* **rein·deer** A kind of deer with large branching antlers found in northern regions.



- re·jice** /ri·jois'/ *v.* **re·joiced**, **re·joic·ing**
To be filled with joy.
- re·la·tion** /ri·lā'shən/ *n.* 1 A person related by kinship; a relative. 2 (*pl.*) The connection between people or countries: international relations.
- re·lease** /ri·lēs'/ *v.* **re·leased**, **re·leas·ing**, *n.* 1 *v.* To set free. 2 *n.* A being set free; freedom. 3 *v.* To let go: Release the brake so the car will move.
- re·load** /rē·lōd'/ *v.* To load again.
- re·ly** /ri·li'/ *v.* **re·lied**, **re·ly·ing** To depend on. —**re·li'a·ble** *adj.*
- re·main·der** /ri·mān'dər/ *n.* 1 The part left over; the rest. 2 In math, the number left over after subtracting one number from another or dividing one number by another.
- rem·e·dy** /rem'ə·dē/ *n., pl.* **rem·e·dies**, *v.* **rem·e·died**, **rem·e·dy·ing** 1 *n.* Something that cures or corrects. 2 *v.* To cure or correct.

remember

- re-mem-ber** /ri-mem'bər/ *v.* 1 To call to mind again. 2 To keep in mind.
- re-mind** /ri-mīnd'/ *v.* To cause to remember.
- re-mote** /ri-mōt'/ *adj.* **re-mo-ter, re-mot-est** 1 Far away; distant. 2 From a distance, as by radio waves. 3 Distant in time. 4 Slight.
- re-move** /ri-mōōv'/ *v.* **re-moved, re-mov-ing** To take off or move away.
- re-pair** /ri-pār'/ 1 *v.* To fix or mend. 2 *n.* (often *pl.*) The act of repairing. —**re-pair'a-ble** *adj.*
- re-peat** /ri-pēt'/ *v.* To say or do again.
- re-place** /ri-plās'/ *v.* **re-placed, re-plac-ing** 1 To put back in place. 2 To take or fill the place of.
- re-play** /rē-plā'/ 1 *v.* To play again. 2 *n.* The act of replaying. 3 *v.* To show a TV tape again.
- re-port** /ri-pōrt'/ 1 *v.* To tell about something. 2 *n.* An account of something, often formal or written. 3 *v.* To state; to announce. 4 *n.* A statement or announcement. 5 *v.* To complain about or make known, especially to the authorities.
- re-quest** /ri-kwest'/ 1 *v.* To ask for; to demand. 2 *n.* The act of requesting.
- res-cue** /res'kyōō/ *v.* **res-cued, res-cu-ing, n.** 1 *v.* To save or free from danger, confinement, etc.: The fire fighter *rescued* the man from the burning building. 2 *n.* The act of saving from danger, confinement, etc.: we were relieved that the *rescue* was successful. 3 *adj. use:* rescue attempt.
- res-i-dence** /rez'ə-dəns/ *n.* The place where a person lives; home; dwelling.
- re-sign** /ri-zīn'/ *v.* 1 To give up or leave, as a job. 2 To give up or yield.
- re-source** /ri-sōrs' or rē'sōrs/ *n.*, **re-sources** A supply of something that can be used or drawn on.
- re-spect-ful** /ri-spekt'fəl/ *adj.* Showing respect in a manner that exhibits regard, honor, or consideration.

ripe

- re-store** /ri-stôr'/ *v.* **re-stored, re-stor-ing** 1 To bring back to a former condition. 2 To bring back; to establish again: to *restore* order.
- re-tain** /ri-tān'/ *v.* 1 To continue to keep or hold. 2 To remember.
- re-turn** /ri-tûrn'/ *v.* **re-turned, re-turn-ing** 1 To come or go back. 2 To give or bring back. 3 To repay.
- re-u-nite** /rē'yōō-nīt'/ *v.* **re-u-nit-ed, re-u-nit-ing** To get or cause to get together again.
- re-veal** /ri-vēl'/ *v.* 1 To make known. 2 To make visible.
- re-venge** /ri-venj'/ *v.* **re-ven-ged, re-ven-g-ing, n.** 1 *v.* To get back at someone by inflicting punishment, injury, etc., in return for a wrong received. 2 *n.* The act of revenge.
- re-verse** /ri-vûrs'/ *adj.*, *v.* **re-vers-ed, re-vers-ing, n.** 1 *adj.* Having the back or rear part facing the observer. 2 *v.* To turn inside out or upside down. 3 *n.* The back or rear side of something. 4 *v.* To turn in the opposite direction.
- re-view** /ri-vyōō'/ 1 *v.* To examine or look at again. 2 *v.* To consider or think about the past. 3 *n.* A critical article on a book, movie, etc. 4 *v.* To write such an article.
- re-vise** /ri-vīz'/ *v.* **re-re-vi-sed, re-re-vi-s-ing** 1 To amend or correct. 2 To change.
- rhi-noc-e-ros** /rī-nos'ər-əs/ *n.*, *pl.* **rhi-noc-e-ros-es** A large, heavy, thick-skinned, plant-eating mammal, found in Africa and Asia, having one or two upright horns on its snout. *Alternate plural:* rhinoceros.
- ridge** /rij/ *n.* 1 A long, narrow, raised strip. 2 A long, narrow chain of hills or mountains. 3 The line where two sloping surfaces meet.
- ri-ot** /rī'ət/ 1 *n.* A violent or wild disturbance involving a large group of people. 2 *v.* To take part in a riot.
- ripe** /rīp/ *adj.* **rip-er, rip-est** Fully grown and ready to eat, as a fruit.

act, âte, câre, ârt; egg, êven; if, îce; on, ôver, ôr; bôok, fôod; up, târn;
 æ=a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yôō=u in music; oil; out;
 chair; sing; shop; thank; thât; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

rival

ri-val /rī'vəl/ *n.*, *v.* **ri-valed**, **ri-val-ing**
1 n. A competitor; a foe. **2 adj. use:** a rival chess player. **3 v.** To try to excel or outdo. *Alternate spellings:* **rivalled**, **rivalling**. ▶ *Rival* comes from the Latin word *rivalis*, "those who live near the same stream."

roar /rôr/ **1 v.** To make a loud, deep noise. **2 n.** A loud, deep noise. **3 v.** To laugh loudly.

ro-de-o /rô'dê-ô or rô-dâ'ô/ *n.*, *pl.* **ro-de-os**
 A public contest and entertainment in which people compete in bronco riding, calf roping, etc.

room-mate /rôom'mât'/ *n.* A person who shares a room, apartment, house, etc., with another.

roy-al /roi'əl/ *adj.* **1** Having to do with a king or queen, or a member of his or her family. **2** Like or appropriate for a king or queen; splendid.

ru-in /rôo'in/ **1 n.** (often *pl.*) The remains of something left after destruction, decay, or downfall. **2 n.** The condition of destruction, decay, or downfall. **3 v.** To destroy or damage; to spoil.

ru-mor /rôo'mər/ **1 n.** Information that is not necessarily true, but is spread from one person to another; gossip. **2 v.** To tell as a rumor.

S

sad /sad/ *adj.* **sad-der**, **sad-dest** **1** Unhappy. **2** Causing unhappiness.

safe /sâf/ *adj.* **saf-er**, **saf-est**, *n.* **1 adj.** Free from danger or harm. **2 adj.** Not hurt. **3 adj.** Careful. **4 n.** A steel or iron box used for keeping money, jewels, etc.

sal-a-ry /sal'ər-ē/ *n.*, *pl.* **sal-a-ries** A fixed amount of money paid at specific times for regular work.

salm-on /sam'ən/ **1 n.** A large food fish, having a delicate pink color. **2 n., *adj.* A reddish or pinkish orange color.**

sa-lute /sə-lōot'/ *v.* **sa-lut-ed**, **sa-lut-ing**, *n.* **1 v.** To recognize or honor in a formal way by raising the hand to the head, firing guns, etc. **2 n.** The act of saluting.

senator

sau-cer /sô'sər/ *n.* **1** A round, almost flat dish, used to hold a cup. **2** Anything shaped like a saucer.

sau-sage /sô'sij/ *n.* Highly seasoned minced or chopped meat, often packed into a thin tube or skin.

sci-en-tif-ic /sī'en-tif'ik/ *adj.* Of, having to do with, discovered by, or used in science.

scorch /skôrch/ *v.* To burn slightly on the surface; to singe.

scraw-ny /skrô'nē/ *adj.* **scraw-ni-er**, **scraw-ni-est** Skinny; very thin; bony.

scrib-ble /skrib'əl/ *v.* **scrib-bled**, **scrib-bling**, *n.* **1 v.** To write in a hasty or careless way. **2 n.** Careless or uncontrolled writing.

sculp-tor /skulp'tər/ *n.* An artist who creates a sculpture from stone, clay, etc.

search /sûrch/ **1 v.** To examine or look through thoroughly. **2 v.** To attempt to find by looking; to seek. **3 n.** The act of searching; examination.

se-cure /si-kyôor'/ *adj.*, *v.* **se-cured**, **se-curing** **1 adj.** Safe against loss, danger, etc. **2 v.** To make safe. **3 adj.** Firmly fastened. **4 v.** To firmly fasten.

se-cur-i-ty /si-kyôor'ə-tē/ *n.*, *pl.* **se-cur-i-ties** **1** The feeling or condition of being secure or safe. **2** A person or thing that secures or makes safe. **3 (pl.)** Stocks or bonds.

seize /sēz/ *v.* **seized**, **seiz-ing** **1** To take hold of suddenly or with force; to grasp. **2** To capture or arrest.

sel-dom /sel'dəm/ *adv.* Not often; rarely.

self-ish /sel'fish/ *adj.* **1** Caring too much for oneself and not considering others. **2** Exhibiting or caused by too much care or concern for oneself and a disregard of others. —**self-ish-ly** *adv.*

sen-ate /sen'it/ *n.* **1** A governing body, usually possessing law-making powers. **2 (written Senate)** The upper house in the legislative branch of the U.S. government or of a state or other government.

sen-a-tor /sen'ə-tər/ *n.* (sometimes written **Senator**) An elected member of a senate; a member of the upper house of the U.S. Congress.

sensational

- sen-sa-tion-al** /sen-sā'shən-əl/ *adj.*
 1 Arousing great excitement or interest. 2 Designed to arouse great excitement or interest: a *sensational* news report.
- sep-a-rate** /v. sep'ə-rāt, *adj.* sep'ər-it or sep'rit/ *v.* **sep-a-rat-ed**, **sep-a-rat-ing**, *adj.* 1 *v.* To move or pull apart; to divide. 2 *adj.* Not connected; detached. 3 *adj.* Not shared; individual. 4 *v.* To keep apart by being between; to divide.
- serve** /sûrv/ *v.* **served**, **serv-ing**, *n.* 1 *v.* To work for; to help. 2 To wait on or bring. 3 *v.* In tennis, to put the ball in play. 4 *n.* In tennis, the act of putting the ball in play.
- sev-er-al** /sev'ər-əl or sev'rəl/ *adj.*, *pron.* More than two but less than many.
- se-vere** /si-vir'/ *adj.* **se-ver-er**, **se-ver-est** 1 Very harsh; strict. 2 Serious; major.
- shad-ow** /shad'ō/ 1 *n.* A dark image cast on a surface by a body or object coming between the source of light and the surface. 2 *v.* To cast a shadow.
- sharp** /shārp/ *adv.*, *adj.* **sharp-er**, **sharp-est** 1 *adj.* Having a fine point or thin edge; able to cut. 2 *adj.* Turning suddenly. 3 *adj.* Cutting; piercing. 4 *adj.* Very keen; acute: *sharp* sight. 5 *adj.* Harsh; abrupt. 6 *adv.* Promptly.
- sheep** /shēp/ *n.*, *pl.* **sheep** An animal with a thick coat and hoofs, usually raised for its wool and meat.
- sheep-ish** /shē'pish/ *adj.* 1 Awkwardly bashful or embarrassed. 2 Like a sheep; timid or meek.
- shel-lac** /shə-lak'/ *n.*, *v.* **shel-lacked**, **shel-lack-ing** 1 *n.* A liquid that gives a smooth, shiny appearance to wood, metal, etc. 2 *v.* To coat with this liquid.
- shield** /shēld/ 1 *n.* A large board or broad metal piece with a handle in back, once carried by warriors to protect themselves in battle. 2 *n.* Something that protects one from harm or injury. 3 *v.* To protect or guard from harm or injury.

snack

- shore** /shôr/ *n.* The coast.
- shoul-der** /shôl'dər/ *n.* The part of the body to which a human's arm, an animal's foreleg, or a bird's wing is attached. —**shoulder to the wheel** To set to work with a hard or strong effort.
- shriek** /shrēk/ 1 *n.* A loud, sharp, shrill scream or sound. 2 *v.* To make a loud, sharp, shrill scream or sound.
- siege** /sēj/ *n.* An attempt to capture a fortified place by surrounding it.
- sim-i-lar** /sim'ə-lər/ *adj.* Very much alike, but not completely the same.
- sim-ple** /sim'pəl/ *adj.* **sim-pler**, **sim-plest** 1 Easy to understand or do. 2 Plain.
- sim-ply-fy** /sim'plə-fi/ *v.* **sim-ply-fied**, **sim-ply-fy-ing** To make easier.
- sin-cer-i-ty** /sin-ser'ə-tē/ *n.* The quality or condition of being honest or genuine.
- sit-u-a-tion** /sich'ōō-ā'shən/ *n.* A state of affairs caused by particular circumstances; condition.
- sleep-y** /slē'pē/ *adj.* **sleep-i-er**, **sleep-i-est** Tired; drowsy.
- sleigh** /slā/ 1 *n.* A vehicle with runners for use on snow or ice, usually drawn by a horse. 2 *v.* To ride in a sleigh.



- slim** /slim/ *adj.* **slim-mer**, **slim-mest** Slender or thin; skinny.
- slum-ber** /slum'bər/ 1 *v.* To sleep lightly; to doze. 2 *n.* Sleep. 3 *adj.* *use:* *slumber party.*
- snack** /snak/ 1 *n.* A light meal. 2 *n.* Anything eaten between meals. 3 *v.* To eat a snack.

act, âte, câre, ärt; egg, ēven; if, îce; on, ôver, ôr; bôok, fôod; up, tûrn;
 æ=a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yôo=u in music; oil; out;
 chair; sing; shop; thank; thât; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

snobbish

snob·bish /snob'ish/ *adj.* Of or like someone who looks down on others.

so·cial /sō'shəl/ *adj.* 1 Living or liking to live with others. 2 Friendly toward other people. 3 Having to do with friendliness.

so·lar /sō'lər/ *adj.* Having to do with or coming from the sun: *solar* energy.

sol·emn /sol'əm/ *adj.* 1 Serious. 2 Somber; gloomy.

sol·id /sol'id/ 1 *n.* Anything that is not a liquid or a gas. 2 *adj.* Not hollow. 3 *adj.* Strong; without defect.

so·lu·tion /sə'loo'shən/ *n.* 1 The solving of a problem, difficulty, etc. 2 The answer to a problem, difficulty, etc.; explanation. 3 The mixture formed by combining one substance in another so that the molecules of each are evenly distributed.

solve /solv/ *v.* **solved, solv·ing** To find out the answer to something.

some·body /sum'bod'ē or sum'bəd-ē/ *pron.* A person unknown or not named.

soothe /sooth/ *v.* **soothed, sooth·ing** To calm or relieve.

source /sôrs/ *n.* A person or place from which anything begins or is obtained.

soy·bean /soi'bēn'/ *n.* 1 The edible seed of an Asian plant. 2 The plant itself.



spe·cies /spē'shēz or spē'sēz/ *n., pl.* **spe·cies** A group of animals or plants that have certain characteristics in common and can interbreed.

spend /spend/ *v.* **spent, spend·ing** 1 To use money to buy things. 2 To use or use up. 3 To pass time.

spir·it /spir'it/ *n.* 1 The life-giving or inner force of a human being, as the mind or the soul. 2 A divine or supreme being. 3 A supernatural being: the Holy Spirit. 4 Liveliness; vigor;

stationary

courage. 5 Vigorous sense of devotion or loyalty: team *spirit*.

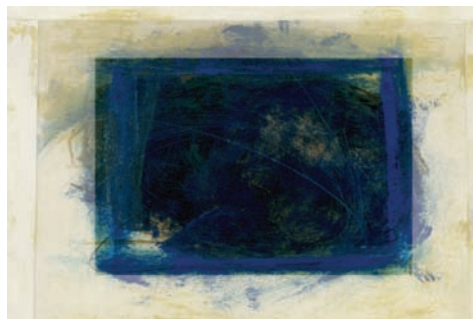
splen·did /splen'did/ *adj.* 1 Brilliant; magnificent. 2 Excellent.

sports /spôrts/ 1 *n.* Games, especially outdoor, athletic games. 2 *adj.* Having to do with these games. 3 *adj.* Casual; informal.

squad /skwod/ *n.* A small group or team of persons working together.

squall /skwôl/ 1 *n.* A sudden, fierce wind, which often brings with it rain or snow; a storm. 2 *v.* To cry or scream loudly, as babies do.

square /skwâr/ 1 *n.* A shape having four equal sides and four right angles. 2 *adj.* Having this shape. 3 *n.* An area bordered on four sides by streets.



squeak /skwēk/ 1 *n.* A sharp, shrill noise. 2 *v.* To make such a noise. —**squeak'y** *adj.*

squirm /skwürm/ *v.* To bend and twist the body; to wriggle.

squirt /skwûrt/ *n., v.* **squirt·ed, squirt·ing** 1 *v.* To come out or force to come out in a thin stream; to spurt. 2 *v.* To wet by squirting. 3 *n.* A jet, thin stream, or spurt of liquid.

stalk¹ /stôk/ *n.* The stem of a plant.

stalk² /stôk/ *v.* To approach or pursue without being seen or heard, especially animals and other prey.

starch /stärch/ *n., pl. starch·es* 1 *n.* A white vegetable substance having no taste or smell. 2 *n.* A preparation of this substance used to stiffen clothes. 3 *v.* To put starch on clothes.

sta·tion·ar·y /stā'shən-er'ē/ *adj.* Not moving or movable.

steady

stead-y /sted'ē/ *adj.* **stead-i-er**, **stead-i-est**, *v.* **stead-ied**, **stead-y-ing**
1 *adj.* Not moving; fixed. **2** *adj.* Changing little in movement or actions. **3** *adj.* Reliable. **4** *adj.* Regular: a *steady* customer. **5** *v.* To keep or make steady.

steam /stēm/ *n.* The vapor given off when water is boiled.

steer /stir/ *v.* **steered**, **steer-ing** To guide or direct the course of, as a car or boat.

step /step/ *n., v.* **stepped**, **step-ping**
1 *n.* A movement made by lifting one's foot and putting it down in another place. **2** *n.* A stair. **3** *v.* To move by taking steps.

ster-e-o /ster'ē-ō or stir'ē-ō/ *n., pl.* **ster-e-os** A shortened form of stereophonic system. A stereophonic system is a way of recording sound with separate microphones and playing it back on separate loudspeakers.

stin-gy /stin'jē/ *adj.* **stin-gi-er**, **stin-gi-est**
1 Not willing to spend, give, or share; not generous. **2** Very small; scanty or skimpy; meager.

stock-hold-er /stok'hōl'dər/ *n.* A person who owns shares in a corporation.

storm /stōrm/ **1** *n.* A strong wind often accompanied by rain, snow, thunder, etc. **2** *n.* A heavy fall of rain, snow, etc. **3** *n.* A violent outburst. **4** *v.* To be very angry. **5** *v.* To rush or move about violently.

stout /stout/ *adj.* **1** Fat and large; chubby. **2** Firmly built; strong.

stow /stō/ *v.* To pack things away.

straw /strō/ **1** *n.* The dried stalks or stems of grain. **2** *n.* One such stem or stalk. **3** *adj.* Of or like straw. **4** *n.* A thin tube used to suck up a drink.

stream-line /strēm'lin'/ *v.* **stream-lined**, **stream-lin-ing**, *adj.* **1** *v.* To shape something so that it offers the least resistance to air or water. **2** *adj.* Having a simple, smooth, flowing, or efficient shape: a *streamlined* boat.

suspenders

stren-u-ous /stren'yōō-əs/ *adj.* Requiring much effort, energy, or work: Running long distances is *strenuous* exercise.

strong /strông/ *adj.* **1** Having a great deal of power or force. **2** Solidly made. **3** Very potent: a *strong* smell. **4** Not easily influenced.

stur-dy /stûr'dē/ *adj.* **stur-di-er**, **stur-di-est** Very strong: Steel is a very *sturdy* metal.

styl-ish /stī'lish/ *adj.* Having style; fashionable. —**styl-ish-ly** *adv.*

sub-merge /səb-mûrj'/ *v.* **submerged**, **sub-merg-ing** **1** To put or sink below the surface of water or any liquid. **2** To cover with water.

suc-ceed /sək-sēd'/ *v.* **1** To accomplish what is planned or desired. **2** To come after.

suf-fi-cient /sə-fish'ənt/ *adj.* Equal to what is needed; enough; adequate: Donald had a *sufficient* amount of money to buy the basketball. —**suf-fi-cient-ly** *adv.*

suf-fix /suf'iks/ *n.* A word part that is added to the end of a word to add meaning or change its part of speech.

super-vi-sion /sōō'pər-vizh'ən/ *n.* Direction; overseeing.

sur-face /sûr'fis/ *n., v.* **sur-faced**, **sur-fac-ing** **1** *n.* The face of any solid body, or the top of a liquid. **2** *v.* To rise to the surface, as a submarine. **3** *n.* The way a person or situation appears to be: He is always cheerful on the *surface*.

sur-ger-y /sûr'jər-ē/ *n.* **1** The branch of medicine that is concerned with the repair and removal of diseased parts of the body. **2** A surgical operation. **3** A room for surgical operations.

sur-round /sə-round'/ *v.* To enclose completely; to encircle.

sur-viv-al /sər-vī'vəl/ *n.* The act or condition of outlasting or surviving.

sus-pend-ers /sə-spen'dərz/ *n.* A pair of straps worn over the shoulders to hold up a pair of trousers.

act, âte, câre, ärt; egg, ēven; if, îce; on, ōver, ôr; bōok, fōod; up, tûrn;
 æ = a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yōō = u in music; oil; out;
 chair; sing; shop; thank; thät; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

suspense

sus·pense /səˈspens/ *n.* A state or condition in which there is a great deal of uncertainty or excitement about what is going to happen.

sus·tain /səˈstān/ *v.* To maintain the strength or spirits of; to keep up.

swal·low /swol'ō/ *v.* To make food or drink go from your mouth into your stomach.

sweet /swēt/ *adj.* **sweet·er, sweet·est**
1 Having an agreeable or pleasant taste, like that of sugar or honey.
2 Containing sugar in some form.
3 Not salty: *sweet* butter. 4 Gentle; kind; charming.

sys·tem /sis'təm/ *n.* 1 A set or group of parts or things that form a whole.
2 An organized group of facts, principles, beliefs, etc., that are arranged into an orderly plan: a *system* of government. 3 A plan, scheme, or procedure: a *system* for filing papers.

T

tal·ent /tal'ənt/ *n.* A natural ability to do something well: She has a *talent* for ice skating.

taught /tôt/ Past tense and past participle of *teach*.

tax /taks/ 1 *n.* An amount of money paid by individuals, businesses, etc., and used for public purposes. 2 *v.* To put a tax on.

tax·i /tak'sē/ *n., pl. tax·is* A car hired to carry passengers; a taxicab.

teach /tēch/ *v.* **taught, teach·ing** 1 To help to learn; to make understand.
2 To give instructions to. 3 To give instruction or lessons, as a teacher.

tel·e·gram /tel'ə·gram/ *n.* A message sent by telegraph: I received a *telegram* telling me when they would arrive.

tel·e·graph /tel'ə·graf/ 1 *n.* A device for sending and receiving messages by means of a series of electrical impulses.
2 *v.* To send or receive a message by this device.

tel·e·scope /tel'ə·skōp/ *n.* An instrument that uses magnifying lenses and sometimes mirrors to make distant objects

throughout

appear nearer and larger.

tel·e·vise /tel'ə·vīz/ *v.* **tel·e·vised**
tel·e·vis·ing To broadcast by means of television.

tel·e·vi·sion /tel'ə·vīzh'ən/ *n.* 1 The process of sending and receiving images and sounds over cables or through the air by means of electrical impulses.
2 The apparatus on which these images and sounds can be seen and heard; a television set. 3 *adj. use:* a *television* set.

tem·po·rar·y /tem'pə·rer'ē/ *adj.* Lasting only for a short time; not permanent.
—**tem'po·rar'i·ly** *adv.* ▶ *Temporary* comes from the Latin word *tempus*, "time."

ten·or /ten'ər/ *n.* 1 The highest male voice in music. 2 A person with such a voice. 3 *adj. use:* *tenor* voice.

ter·mi·nal /tūr'mə·nəl/ 1 *adj.* At, forming, or having to do with a limit or end.
2 *n.* A boundary or end. 3 *n.* A railway or bus station.

ther·mom·e·ter /thər·mom'ə·tər/ *n.* An instrument for measuring temperature.

ther·mos /thūr'məs/ *n.* (also written **Thermos**) A bottle or jug that keeps liquids hot or cold: a trademark.

ther·mo·stat /thūr'mə·stat/ *n.* A device that establishes and maintains a certain temperature automatically.



thin /thin/ *adj.* **thin·ner, thin·nest**
1 Narrow. 2 Slim. 3 Watery; not thick or creamy. 4 Flimsy: a *thin* shirt.

thrif·ty /thrif'tē/ *adj.* **thrif·t·i·er, thrif·t·i·est** Careful about spending money; economical: a *thrifty* consumer.

through·out /thrōo'out'/ *adj., prep.* In or to every part of.

throw

- throw** /thrō/ *v.* **threw, thrown, throw-ing, n.** 1 *v.* To toss or fling. 2 *n.* The act of throwing. 3 *v.* To cause to fall. —**throw away** To get rid of something; to discard.
- to-ma-to** /tə-mā'tō or tə-mā'tō/ *n., pl. to-ma-toes* A round, red, pulpy fruit, usually used as a vegetable.
- tomb** /tōm/ *n.* A place for burying the dead, as a grave or vault.
- top-ic** /top'ik/ *n.* A subject discussed in speech or in writing.
- tor-na-do** /tôr-nā'dō/ *n., pl. tor-na-does* A violent, destructive whirling wind that forms a funnel-shaped cloud. *Alternate plural: tornados.*
- tor-toise** /tôr'təs/ *n., pl. tor-tois-es* A turtle, especially one that lives on land. *Alternate plural: tortoise.*
- touch** /tuch/ *n., v. touched, touch-ing* 1 *v.* To place one's hand on or against something. 2 *v.* To be in contact or in contact with: The table *touches* the wall. 3 *n.* Communication.
- touch-down** /tuch'doun'/ *n.* In football, a play worth six points made by carrying the ball across an opponent's goal line.
- trad-er** /trā'dər/ *n.* A person who works in trade or buying and selling.
- tra-di-tion-al** /trə-dish'ən-əl/ *adj.* Following established social patterns or customs. —**tra-di-tion-al-ly** *adv.*
- trag-e-dy** /traj'ə-dē/ *n., pl. trag-e-dies* 1 A play, movie, etc., that is sad or has an unhappy ending. 2 Any experience that is sad or disastrous.
- trait** /trāt/ *n., pl. traits* A characteristic.
- trai-tor** /trā'tər/ *n.* A person who turns against or betrays a friend, duty, cause, country, etc.
- trans-fer** /v. trans'fər or trans-fūr', *n. trans'fər/ v. trans-ferred, trans-fer-ring, n.* 1 *v.* To move or send from one person or place to another. 2 *n.* The act of transferring.

turnpike

- trans-fu-sion** /trans-fyōō'zhən/ *n.* The process of transferring blood into a person or animal that has lost blood because of bleeding or illness.
- trans-ports-tion** /trans'pər-tā'shən/ *n.* 1 The act or state of being transported. 2 A means or system of transportation: public *transportation*.
- treas-ure** /trezh'ər/ *n., v. treas-ured, treas-ur-ing* 1 *n.* Wealth, riches, or valuables stored up and carefully kept. 2 *n.* Someone or something that is highly valued or loved. 3 *v.* To value or regard highly; to prize.
- tri-al** /trī'al or trīl/ *n.* 1 The examining and deciding before a court of law whether the charges made in a case are true or false. 2 An attempt to do something; try: three *trials* at swimming the length of a pool.
- tri-angle** /trī'ang'gəl/ *n.* 1 A plane figure that has three sides and three angles. 2 Something having this shape. 3 A metal musical instrument shaped like a triangle.
- tri-an-gu-lar** /trī'ang'gyə-lər/ *adj.* Having the shape of a triangle.
- tri-umph** /trī'əmf/ 1 *n.* Victory. 2 *v.* To achieve a victory.
- tri-um-ph-ant** /trī-um'fənt/ *adj.* Proud or joyful over victory; successful.
- trop-i-cal** /trop'i-kəl/ *adj.* Of, having to do with, or located in the tropics, the hot, often humid region of the earth near the equator.
- trum-pet** /trum'pit/ *n.* A brass wind instrument of high range with a long, curved metal tube and a flaring bell at one end.



turn-pike /tûrn'pik'/ *n.* A highway on which you must pay a toll.

act, âte, câre, ârt; egg, êven; if, îce; on, ôver, ôr; bôok, fôod; up, tûrn;
 æ=a in ago, e in listen, î in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yôo=u in music; oil; out;
 chair; sing; shop; thank; thât; zh in treasure.

SPELLING DICTIONARY

typical

typ-i-cal /tip'i-kəl/ *adj.* Having qualities common or usual to a whole group, class, etc. —**typ'i-cal-ly** *adv.*

U

un-der-wa-ter /un'dər-wô'tər/ 1 *adj.* Found or done under the water. 2 *adv.* Under the water.

un-i-form /yoo'nə-fôrm/ 1 *adj.* Alike; not varying or changing. 2 *n.* A specific outfit worn by members of a group.

u-ni-verse /yoo'nə-vûrs/ *n.* Everything that exists, including the earth, sun, stars, planets, and outer space.

up-set /v., *adj.* up-set', *n.*, *adj.* up'set'/ *v.* **up-set, up-set-ting**, *n.*, *adj.* 1 *v.* To overturn. 2 *v.* To disturb something arranged or ordered. 3 *v.* To disturb or make uneasy. 4 *adj.* Disturbed or worried. 5 *v.* To defeat someone favored to win. 6 *n.* Such a defeat.

up-stairs /up'stârz'/ 1 *n., pl.* (used with singular verb) The part of a building above the ground floor. 2 *adj.* Having to do with an upper story. 3 *adv.* Up the stairs.

ur-ban /ûr'bən/ *adj.* Having to do with cities rather than the country.

u-su-al /yoo'zhoo-əl/ *adj.* Common; regular; normal. —**u'su-al-ly** *adv.*

V

va-por /vā'pər/ *n.* Moisture in the air that can be seen, as steam, mist, fog, etc.

va-ri-e-ty /və-rī'ə-tē/ *n.* 1 A lack of sameness; change. 2 An assortment.

veg-e-tar-i-an /vej'ə-târ'ē-ən/ 1 *n.* A person who eats no meat. 2 *adj.* Made up of only fruits and vegetables.

veil /vāl/ *n.* A piece of thin cloth or net worn to protect or hide all or part of the face, or as an ornament.

vein /vān/ *n.* 1 One of the systems of branching vessels that carry blood from parts of the body to the heart. 2 One of the branching ribs forming the structure of a leaf or an insect's wing.

ver-sion /vûr'zhən/ *n.* 1 A particular or personal account of something, possibly inaccurate. 2 A particular variety or

form of something.

ver-ti-cal /vûr'ti-kəl/ *adj.* Upright; forming right angles with horizontal lines. —**ver'ti-cal-ly** *adv.*

view /vyoo/ 1 *v.* To look at. 2 *n.* Area of vision. 3 *n.* What is looked at or seen. 4 *n.* An opinion or belief.

vig-or-ous /vig'ər-əs/ *adj.* 1 Full of energy or vigor. 2 Performed with energy or vigor.

vil-lain /vil'ən/ *n.* A wicked person; wrongdoer, as in a play or novel.

vin-e-gar /vin'ə-gər/ *n.* An acid liquid produced by souring cider, wine, etc., used to preserve or flavor foods.

vi-o-let /vī'ə-lit/ 1 *n.* A small plant with flowers that are usually bluish purple. 2 *n.* The flower produced by this plant. 3 *n., adj.* Bluish purple in color.

vi-o-lin /vī'ə-lin'/ *n.* A musical instrument with a wooden body and four strings that is played with a bow.

vi-sion /vizh'ən/ *n.* 1 Sense of sight; ability to see. 2 Something imagined or spiritually revealed, as seen in the mind, in a dream, etc. 3 The ability to see ahead by the imagination or by clear thinking; foresight.

vis-i-tor /viz'ə-tər/ *n.* A person who visits.

vol-ca-no /vol-kā'nō/ *n., pl.* **vol-ca-noes** 1 An opening in the earth's surface through which lava, steam, ashes, etc., are released forming a cone-shaped hill or mountain. 2 The hill or mountain itself. *Alternate plural:* **volcanos.**



vow /vou/ 1 *n.* A promise or pledge. 2 *v.* To make a vow.

W

wage /wāj/ *v.* **waged, wag-ing**, *n.* 1 *v.* To be involved or engaged in: to wage

waist

- war.** 2 *n.* (often *pl.*) Money paid for work to an employee.
- waist** /wāst/ *n.* 1 The part of the body below the ribs and above the hips. 2 The part of a garment that covers the body from the neck or shoulders to the waist.
- wal-nut** /wōl'nut/ 1 *n.* A large nut, with its seed divided in halves, that can be eaten. 2 *n.* The tree this nut grows on. 3 *n.* The wood of this tree. 4 *adj., n.* Dark brown in color.
- wa-ter** /wō'tər or wotər/ *n., v.* **wa-tered, wa-ter-ing** 1 *n.* A clear liquid compound of hydrogen and oxygen used for drinking, washing, etc. 2 *v.* To make wet with water. 3 *n.* Any body of water, as an ocean, sea, etc.
- wealth-y** /wel'thē/ *adj.* **wealth-i-er, wealth-i-est** Having wealth; rich.
- weap-on** /wep'ən/ *n.* Any object, instrument, or part of the body used in fighting.
- wedge** /wej/ *n., v.* **wedged, wedg-ing** 1 *n.* Anything shaped like a triangle with two equal sides. 2 *v.* To squeeze or pack into a small space: He *wedged* himself into the crowded car seat.
- weigh** /wā/ *v.* 1 To have a certain amount of weight or heaviness. 2 To measure the heaviness of something.
- what-ev-er** /h(w)ot'ev'ər or (h)wut'ev'ər/ 1 *pron.* Anything or all that. 2 *adj.* Any or all that. 3 *pron.* No matter what.
- whim-per** /h(wim'pər/ 1 *v.* To cry with low, mournful, broken sounds. 2 *n.* A cry of this kind.
- whole** /hōl/ 1 *adj.* All parts of something; complete. 2 *n.* All the parts making up something.
- whole-sale** /hōl'sāl/ 1 *n.* The sale of goods in large quantities at a time. 2 *adj.* Having to do with this method of selling goods.
- wil-der-ness** /wil'dər-nis/ *n.* A wild area or forest where people do not live.

yolk

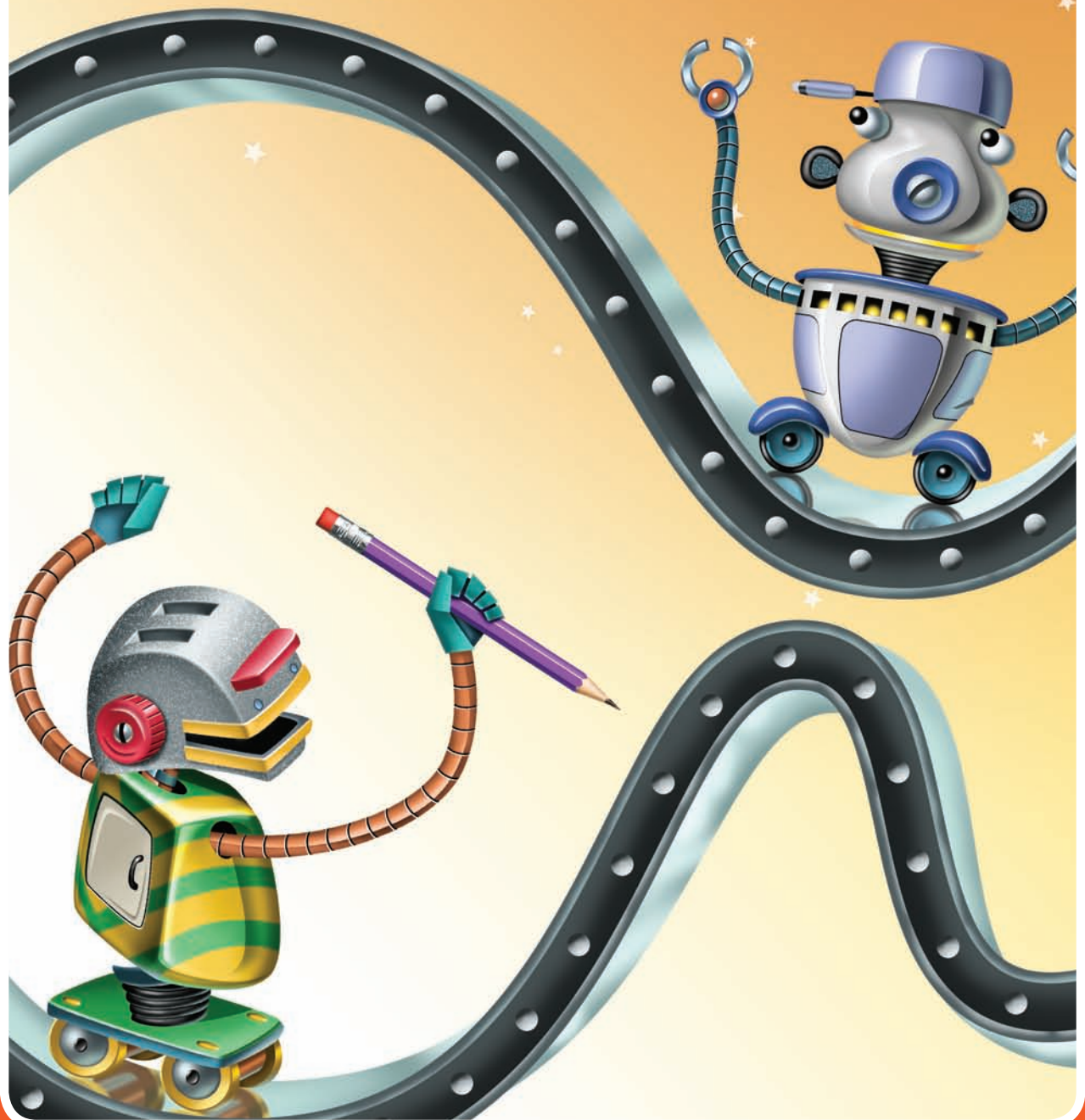
- wild-life** /wild'lif/ *n.* Animals and plants that live in the natural environment.
- wind-shield** /wind'shēld/ *n.* A sheet of glass or plastic located in front of the driver and passengers in a car, boat, plane, etc., to block or keep off wind, rain, etc.
- wind-y** /win'dē/ *adj.* **wind-i-er, wind-i-est** Having much wind.
- win-ner** /win'ər/ A person who wins.
- wit-ty** /wit'ē/ *adj.* **wit-ti-er, wit-ti-est** Clever; amusing; very funny.
- wom-an** /wōm'ən/ *n., pl. wom-en* /wim'in/ An adult human female.
- won-der** /wun'dər/ *n., v.* **won-dered, won-der-ing** 1 *n.* A feeling of surprise; astonishment; amazement. 2 *n.* An unusual, surprising, or astonishing thing or event. 3 *v.* To be filled with surprise, awe, or astonishment; to marvel. 4 *v.* To be curious about.
- won-der-ful** /wun'dər-fəl/ *adj.* 1 Causing wonder. 2 Very good; excellent.
- wood-cut** /wōd'kut/ *n.* 1 A block of wood on which a picture or design has been carved. 2 A print made from a carved wood block.
- work-shop** /wûrk'shop/ *n.* 1 A shop or building where work is done. 2 A group of people working on or studying a special project together.
- wres-tle** /res'(ə)l/ *v.* **wres-tled, wres-ting, n.** 1 *v.* To throw or force someone into a particular position on the ground. 2 *n.* The act of wrestling. 3 *v.* To struggle.
- wrist-watch** /rist'woch/ *n., pl. wrist-watch-es* A small timepiece, usually worn on the wrist.

Y

- yield** /yēld/ 1 *v.* To give up or give way; to surrender. 2 *v.* To produce or give in return for work or investment. 3 *n.* The amount yielded or produced.
- yolk** /yōk/ *n.* The yellow part of an egg.

act, âte, câre, ârt; egg, êven; if, îce; on, ôver, ôr; bôok, fôod; up, tûrn;
 æ=a in ago, e in listen, i in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yôo=u in music; oil; out;
 chair; sing; shop; thank; thât; zh in treasure.

SPELLING THESAURUS



What Is a Thesaurus?

A **thesaurus** lists words and their synonyms. Like a dictionary, a thesaurus lists words in alphabetical order. Each of these words is called an **entry word**. A list of synonyms follows the entry word. Sometimes a thesaurus lists antonyms.

Look at the parts of this thesaurus entry for the word *join*.

The **entry word** is in red letters. It is followed by the part of speech and a definition. An **example sentence** shows how the word can be used.

join *v.* To bring or come together; to connect. The new bridge will **join** the island with the mainland.

Synonyms for the entry word are in *italic* letters. Each synonym is followed by a definition and an example sentence.

combine To bring or come together; to unite. *Combine* two beaten eggs and a cup of milk in a large bowl.

connect To join together; link. The “chunnel”—a tunnel under the channel—will *connect* England and France.

link To join or connect; unite. The railroad *linked* coal-mining towns to cities where steel was made.

reunite To get or cause to get together again. After being separated during the summer, Jason and his dog were *reunited*.

If an **antonym** is given, it is printed in dark letters.

ANTONYMS: divide, part, separate, split

How to Use Your Spelling Thesaurus

Suppose you are writing a news story about performers planning to join together for a benefit concert. You read over your work and see you have used the word *join* too many times. You decide to use the Spelling Thesaurus to find some synonyms. Here are the steps you should follow.

1. Look for the word in the Thesaurus Index. The Index lists every word in the Thesaurus.
2. Find the word in the Index. This is what you will find:

join **v.**

The red print tells you that *join* is an entry word.

3. Turn to the correct page in the Spelling Thesaurus and read the entry carefully. Not every synonym will fit the context of your news story. Choose the synonym or synonyms that will make your writing clearer and stronger.

Remember: Not every synonym will have the precise shade of meaning you want. Look at the sample entry for *join* on page 206. Which synonyms for *join* make the most sense for a news story about a benefit concert?

- Sometimes you may find a word listed in the Index like this:

combine *join* **v.**

This means you will find the word *combine* listed as a synonym under the entry word *join*. Since *combine* is not printed in red, it is not an entry word. If you look for *combine* in the Spelling Thesaurus as an entry word under the letter C, you will not find it!

- You will also see some lines in the Index that look like this:

divide *join* **v.**

This means that *divide* is listed as an antonym under the entry word *join*.

A

abnormal *adj.*
 abnormal **normal** *adj.*
 abnormal **usual** *adj.*
 abruptly **quickly** *adv.*
 accept **agree** *v.*
 accomplish **achieve** *v.*
 accumulate **hoard** *v.*
 accuracy **error** *n.*
 accurate **exact** *adj.*
 achieve *v.*
 achieve **reach** *v.*
 acknowledge **confess** *v.*
 active **lively** *adj.*
 actual **genuine** *adj.*
 adequate **sufficient** *adj.*
 adjust **alter** *v.*
 admire **appreciate** *v.*
 admit **confess** *v.*
 advantage **loss** *n.*
 advise **recommend** *v.*
 afraid **brave** *adj.*
 agitate **calm** *v.*
 agree *v.*
 agree **quarrel** *v.*
 agreeable **friendly** *adj.*
 agreeable **grouchy** *adj.*
 agreeable **nice** *adj.*
 aide **partner** *n.*
 ailment **disease** *n.*
 alarm **panic** *n.*
 alarming **dangerous** *adj.*
 ally **enemy** *n.*
 alter *v.*
 amass **hoard** *v.*
 amazement **astonishment** *n.*
 amiable **grouchy** *adj.*
 amiable **nice** *adj.*
 ample **sufficient** *adj.*
 amusing **funny** *adj.*
 announcement *n.*
 annoy **irritate** *v.*
 annoyed **grouchy** *adj.*

appealing **pretty** *adj.*
 appetizing **delicious** *adj.*
 appreciate *v.*
 approach **reach** *v.*
 apt **likely** *adj.*
 arctic **hot** *adj.*
 arid **damp** *adj.*
 arrive **reach** *v.*
 artificial **genuine** *adj.*
 assortment **variety** *n.*
 assured **positive** *adj.*
 astonishment *n.*
 astound **wonder** *v.*
 attacker **enemy** *n.*
 attain **achieve** *v.*
 attention *n.*
 attractive **pretty** *adj.*
 authentic **genuine** *adj.*
 authority **expert** *n.*
 average **usual** *adj.*
 awareness **attention** *n.*
 awe **astonishment** *n.*
 awful *adj.*
 awful **excellent** *adj.*

B

bad-mannered **impolite** *adj.*
 baffle **bewilder** *v.*
 baffling **mysterious** *adj.*
 baggage **freight** *n.*
 barbaric **fierce** *adj.*
 barren **bleak** *adj.*
 beautiful **pretty** *adj.*
 beg **request** *v.*
 begin **cease** *v.*
 beginner **expert** *n.*
 believe *v.*
 beneficial *adj.*
 benefit **loss** *n.*
 bewilder *v.*
 bind **separate** *v.*
 blaze **glow** *v.*
 bleak *adj.*

blizzard **storm** *n.*
 blunder **error** *n.*
 blurry **brilliant** *adj.*
 border **terminal** *n.*
 bored **curious** *adj.*
 bother **irritate** *v.*
 boundary **terminal** *n.*
 brave *adj.*
 brawny **fat** *adj.*
 break **repair** *v.*
 brilliant *adj.*
 briskly **quickly** *adv.*
 bristly **coarse** *adj.*
 broad *adj.*
 brutal **cruel** *adj.*
 bulletin **announcement** *n.*

C

calm *v.*
 calm **irritate** *v.*
 calm **peaceful** *adj.*
 calm **upset** *v.*
 calmness **panic** *n.*
 carefree **happy** *adj.*
 careful *adj.*
 careless **careful** *adj.*
 careless **foolish** *adj.*
 carelessness **attention** *n.*
 cargo **freight** *n.*
 carnival **celebration** *n.*
 catch **throw** *v.*
 cautious **careful** *adj.*
 cease *v.*
 celebrate **rejoice** *v.*
 celebration *n.*
 certain **doubtful** *adj.*
 certain **positive** *adj.*
 chaos **order** *n.*
 char **scorch** *v.*
 cheerful **bleak** *adj.*
 cheerless **bleak** *adj.*
 chief *n.*
 chill **scorch** *v.*
 chubby **fat** *adj.*

chubby **thin** *adj.*
civil **impolite** *adj.*
civilized **fierce** *adj.*
clarify **bewilder** *v.*
clash **agree** *v.*
clasp **seize** *v.*
clear **easy** *adj.*
clear **mysterious** *adj.*
clever **funny** *adj.*
cloth **material** *n.*
cloudburst **rainfall** *n.*
coarse *adj.*
collect **hoard** *v.*
collection **variety** *n.*
colonist **pioneer** *n.*
comb **search** *v.*
combine **join** *v.*
combine **separate** *v.*
comical **funny** *adj.*
command **govern** *v.*
commander **chief** *n.*
commence **cease** *v.*
common **usual** *adj.*
commonwealth **nation** *n.*
commotion *n.*
companion **partner** *n.*
complete **incomplete** *adj.*
comrade **partner** *n.*
conceal *v.*
conceal **reveal** *v.*
concede **confess** *v.*
concentration **attention** *n.*
conclude **cease** *v.*
confess *v.*
confident **positive** *adj.*
confined **broad** *adj.*
conflict **agree** *v.*
conform **agree** *v.*
confuse **bewilder** *v.*
confusing **easy** *adj.*
confusion **order** *n.*
connect **join** *v.*
connect **separate** *v.*
conquer **triumph** *v.*
consent **agree** *v.*
consider **believe** *v.*
continue **pause** *v.*
coolness **panic** *n.*

cooperate **quarrel** *v.*
copy **imitate** *v.*
cordial **grouchy** *adj.*
cordial **nice** *adj.*
correct **alter** *v.*
correctness **error** *n.*
costly **precious** *adj.*
counterfeit **genuine** *adj.*
courageous **brave** *adj.*
courteous *adj.*
courteous **impolite** *adj.*
cover **reveal** *v.*
cowardly **brave** *adj.*
cross **grouchy** *adj.*
crude **coarse** *adj.*
cruel *adj.*
cruel **nice** *adj.*
curious *adj.*
curious **abnormal** *adj.*
curious **usual** *adj.*
customary **usual** *adj.*

D

damage *v.*
damage **loss** *n.*
damp *adj.*
dangerous *adj.*
dangerous **beneficial** *adj.*
dangerous **safe** *adj.*
dank **damp** *adj.*
daring **brave** *adj.*
dark **brilliant** *adj.*
dazzling **brilliant** *adj.*
debatable **doubtful** *adj.*
debate **quarrel** *v.*
deceitful **disloyal** *adj.*
declare **confess** *v.*
decree **announcement** *n.*
defeat **triumph** *v.*
defective **imperfect** *adj.*
delay **pause** *n.*
delicate **vigorous** *adj.*
delicious *adj.*
delight **rejoice** *v.*
delighted **furious** *adj.*
delightful **awful** *adj.*
demand **request** *v.*
depart **reach** *v.*

depressed **happy** *adj.*
depressed **sad** *adj.*
deserve **merit** *v.*
despair **rejoice** *v.*
destroy **damage** *v.*
destroy **repair** *v.*
destructive **beneficial** *adj.*
devoted **faithful** *adj.*
devour **damage** *v.*
dewy **damp** *adj.*
dictate **govern** *v.*
differ **agree** *v.*
differ **quarrel** *v.*
different **uniform** *adj.*
difficult **easy** *adj.*
dim **brilliant** *adj.*
diplomatic **courteous** *adj.*
director **chief** *n.*
disagree **agree** *v.*
disagree **quarrel** *v.*
disbelieve **believe** *v.*
disclose **conceal** *v.*
disclose **reveal** *v.*
disconnect **separate** *v.*
discontinue **pause** *v.*
discourage **recommend** *v.*
discourteous **courteous** *adj.*
discover **conceal** *v.*
discover **reveal** *v.*
disease *n.*
disguise **conceal** *v.*
disgusting **delicious** *adj.*
dislike **appreciate** *v.*
disloyal *adj.*
dismal **funny** *adj.*
disorder **commotion** *n.*
disorder **order** *n.*
dispensable **necessary** *adj.*
distract **upset** *v.*
distribute **hoard** *v.*
distrust **believe** *v.*
disturb **calm** *v.*
disturbance **commotion** *n.*
divide **join** *v.*
divide **separate** *v.*
doubt **believe** *v.*
doubtful *adj.*
downcast **sad** *adj.*

THESAURUS •

INDEX

downpour **rainfall** *n.*
 dread **panic** *n.*
 dreadful **awful** *adj.*
 dreadful **excellent** *adj.*
 dreary **bleak** *adj.*
 drench **water** *v.*
 drizzle **rainfall** *n.*
 drought **rainfall** *n.*
 drown **water** *v.*
 dry **damp** *adj.*
 dry **water** *v.*
 dull **brilliant** *adj.*

E

earnest **grave** *adj.*
 earsplitting **quiet** *adj.*
 easy *adj.*
 easygoing **friendly** *adj.*
 easygoing **furious** *adj.*
 effortless **easy** *adj.*
 elated **happy** *adj.*
 elated **sad** *adj.*
 elementary **easy** *adj.*
 embrace **seize** *v.*
 empire **nation** *n.*
 enchanted **furious** *adj.*
 enemy *n.*
 energetic **vigorous** *adj.*
 enjoy **appreciate** *v.*
 enraged **furious** *adj.*
 entire **broad** *adj.*
 entire **incomplete** *adj.*
 entirety **piece** *n.*
 erroneous **exact** *adj.*
 error *n.*
 essential **necessary** *adj.*
 even **coarse** *adj.*
 evident **mysterious** *adj.*
 exact *adj.*
 exactness **error** *n.*
 examine **quiz** *v.*
 examine **search** *v.*
 excellent *adj.*
 exceptional **excellent** *adj.*
 exclusive **broad** *adj.*
 excursion **journey** *n.*
 expected **abnormal** *adj.*
 expected **likely** *adj.*

expedition **journey** *n.*
 expensive **precious** *adj.*
 expert *n.*
 explain **bewilder** *v.*
 explore **search** *v.*
 extend **reach** *v.*

F

fabric **material** *n.*
 fail **triumph** *v.*
 faithful *adj.*
 faithful **disloyal** *adj.*
 fake **genuine** *adj.*
 false **disloyal** *adj.*
 false **faithful** *adj.*
 false **genuine** *adj.*
 fat *adj.*
 fat **thin** *adj.*
 fault **error** *n.*
 faultless **imperfect** *adj.*
 faulty **exact** *adj.*
 faulty **imperfect** *adj.*
 fearful **brave** *adj.*
 feeble **strong** *adj.*
 feeble **vigorous** *adj.*
 ferocious **fierce** *adj.*
 festival **celebration** *n.*
 fierce *adj.*
 fiery **hot** *adj.*
 find **reveal** *v.*
 fine **coarse** *adj.*
 finish **cease** *v.*
 finished **incomplete** *adj.*
 fix **damage** *v.*
 flare **glow** *v.*
 flavorful **delicious** *adj.*
 flawed **imperfect** *adj.*
 flawless **imperfect** *adj.*
 fledgling **expert** *n.*
 flimsy **strong** *adj.*
 fling **throw** *v.*
 fluster **upset** *v.*
 foe **enemy** *n.*
 foggy **damp** *adj.*
 foolish *adj.*
 fortune **treasure** *n.*
 foul **delicious** *adj.*
 fraction **piece** *n.*

fragile **vigorous** *adj.*
 fragment **piece** *n.*
 frail **vigorous** *adj.*
 free **seize** *v.*
 freeze **scorch** *v.*
 freezing **hot** *adj.*
 freight *n.*
 friend **enemy** *n.*
 friendly *adj.*
 fright **panic** *n.*
 frigid **hot** *adj.*
 frisky **lively** *adj.*
 frivolous **grave** *adj.*
 frontier **terminal** *n.*
 frosty **hot** *adj.*
 fulfill **achieve** *v.*
 fuming **furious** *adj.*
 fundamental **necessary** *adj.*
 funny *adj.*
 furious *adj.*
 fuse **separate** *v.*

G

gain **loss** *n.*
 gather **hoard** *v.*
 gaunt **thin** *adj.*
 general **broad** *adj.*
 generous **cruel** *adj.*
 genius **expert** *n.*
 gentle **cruel** *adj.*
 gentle **fierce** *adj.*
 genuine *adj.*
 gigantic **large** *adj.*
 glacial **hot** *adj.*
 glad **sad** *adj.*
 gleaming **brilliant** *adj.*
 gleeful **sad** *adj.*
 glisten **glow** *v.*
 gloomy **bleak** *adj.*
 gloomy **brilliant** *adj.*
 glory **rejoice** *v.*
 glow *v.*
 glue **separate** *v.*
 goods **freight** *n.*
 govern *v.*
 grab **throw** *v.*
 graceful **pretty** *adj.*

gracious **friendly** adj.
gradually **quickly** adv.
grant **confess** v.
grapple **wrestle** v.
grasp **seize** v.
grave adj.
grieve **rejoice** v.
grip **seize** v.
grouchy adj.
gruff **impolite** adj.
grumble **murmur** n.
grumpy **grouchy** adj.
guarded **dangerous** adj.
guarded **safe** adj.

H

halt **cease** v.
happy adj.
happy **furious** adj.
happy **sad** adj.
hardiness **disease** n.
harm **loss** n.
harmful **beneficial** adj.
harmony **commotion** n.
harmony **order** n.
hash **jumble** n.
hastily **quickly** adv.
hateful **nice** adj.
hazardous **dangerous** adj.
hazardous **safe** adj.
head **chief** n.
healthiness **disease** n.
heap **jumble** n.
heartbroken **happy** adj.
heartsick **sad** adj.
hectic **peaceful** adj.
heed **attention** n.
helpful **beneficial** adj.
heroic **brave** adj.
hide **reveal** v.
hideous **pretty** adj.
hoard v.
hoard **treasure** n.
hold **throw** v.
holiday **celebration** n.
homely **pretty** adj.
horrible **awful** adj.
horrible **excellent** adj.

horrid **awful** adj.
horror **panic** n.
hostile **friendly** adj.
hot adj.
huge **large** adj.
humid **damp** adj.
humorous **funny** adj.
hurl **throw** v.
hurricane **storm** n.
hushed **quiet** adj.

I

ice **scorch** v.
icy **hot** adj.
ideal **imperfect** adj.
identical **uniform** adj.
illness **disease** n.
imitate v.
immense **large** adj.
immigrant **pioneer** n.
imperfect adj.
impolite adj.
impolite **courteous** adj.
improbable **likely** adj.
inaccurate **exact** adj.
inactive **lively** adj.
inadequate **sufficient** adj.
inattentive **curious** adj.
incomplete adj.
indifferent **curious** adj.
inexact **exact** adj.
inexact **imperfect** adj.
infection **disease** n.
inferior **awful** adj.
injure **damage** v.
injury **loss** n.
inquisitive **curious** adj.
insecure **positive** adj.
insolent **impolite** adj.
inspect **search** v.
instruct **recommend** v.
insufficient **incomplete** adj.
insufficient **sufficient** adj.
insulting **impolite** adj.
intelligent **foolish** adj.
interrupt **pause** v.
investigate **search** v.

irregular **abnormal** adj.
irritable **grouchy** adj.
irritate v.

J

join v.
journey n.
joyous **happy** adj.
jubilant **happy** adj.
jubilee **celebration** n.
judge **believe** v.
jumble n.

K

kind **cruel** adj.
kind **fierce** adj.
kind **grouchy** adj.
kingdom **nation** n.

L

lacking **incomplete** adj.
lacking **sufficient** adj.
large adj.
lawful **genuine** adj.
lazily **quickly** adv.
leader **chief** n.
leave **reach** v.
legitimate **genuine** adj.
liable **likely** adj.
lifeless **lively** adj.
likely adj.
limit **terminal** n.
link **join** v.
listless **lively** adj.
little **large** adj.
lively adj.
lively **bleak** adj.
loose **seize** v.
lose **triumph** v.
loss n.
loud **quiet** adj.
loving **cruel** adj.
loyal **disloyal** adj.
loyal **faithful** adj.
luggage **freight** n.
luminous **brilliant** adj.

luscious **delicious** adj.

M

maintain **believe** v.
maintain **pause** v.
malady **disease** n.
mammoth **large** adj.
marvel **wonder** v.
marvelous **excellent** adj.
mask **conceal** v.
master **expert** n.
match **agree** v.
material n.
mean **friendly** adj.
mean **nice** adj.
meddlesome **curious** adj.
meek **fierce** adj.
mend **repair** v.
merit v.
merrymaking **celebration** n.
message **announcement** n.
mighty **strong** adj.
mimic **imitate** v.
miniature **large** adj.
minute **large** adj.
mirror **imitate** v.
misjudgment **error** n.
mistake **error** n.
misunderstanding **error** n.
mixed **uniform** adj.
mixture **variety** n.
mock **imitate** v.
modify **alter** v.
moist **damp** adj.
mourn **rejoice** v.
mournful **funny** adj.
muddle **jumble** n.
muggy **damp** adj.
mumble **murmur** n.
mumble **shriek** n.
murmur n.
murmur **shriek** n.
mutter **murmur** n.
mutter **shriek** n.
mysterious adj.
mystify **bewilder** v.

N

narrow **broad** adj.
narrow **thin** adj.
nasty **awful** adj.
nasty **nice** adj.
nation n.
nauseating **delicious** adj.
neatness **order** adj.
necessary adj.
needless **necessary** adj.
neglect **attention** n.
neighborly **friendly** adj.
nice adj.
noiseless **quiet** adj.
noisy **quiet** adj.
normal adj.
normal **abnormal** adj.
nosy **curious** adj.
notice **announcement** n.

O

oath **vow** n.
observation **attention** n.
observe **search** v.
occasion **celebration** n.
odd **abnormal** adj.
odd **normal** adj.
odd **usual** adj.
open **friendly** adj.
opponent **enemy** n.
order n.
order **govern** v.
orderliness **jumble** n.
ordinary **normal** adj.
organization **jumble** n.
outrageous **cruel** adj.
outstanding **excellent** adj.
overcome **triumph** v.
overjoyed **sad** adj.
oversight **attention** n.
oversight **error** n.
overweight **fat** adj.
overweight **thin** adj.

P

pacify **calm** n.

pacify **irritate** v.
panic n.
parch **scorch** v.
parch **water** v.
parched **damp** adj.
parrot **imitate** v.
part **join** v.
partial **incomplete** adj.
partner n.
patchwork **jumble** n.
pause v.
peace **commotion** n.
peaceful adj.
peculiar **abnormal** adj.
peculiar **normal** adj.
peculiar **usual** adj.
perfect **exact** adj.
perfect **imperfect** adj.
perfection **error** n.
perilous **dangerous** adj.
perimeter **terminal** n.
perplex **bewilder** v.
perplexing **easy** adj.
perturb **upset** v.
pester **irritate** v.
phony **genuine** adj.
piece n.
pioneer n.
plain **easy** adj.
plain **mysterious** adj.
plain **pretty** adj.
playful **bleak** adj.
plead **request** v.
pleasant **friendly** adj.
pledge **vow** n.
plentiful **sufficient** adj.
plump **fat** adj.
poise **panic** n.
polite **courteous** adj.
polite **impolite** adj.
ponder **wonder** v.
portion **piece** n.
positive adj.
positive **doubtful** adj.
pour **water** v.
powerful **strong** adj.
precious adj.
precise **exact** adj.
pretty adj.

probable **likely** adj.
 proclamation
 announcement n.
 professional **expert** n.
 profitable **beneficial** adj.
 promise **vow** n.
 propel **throw** v.
 propose **recommend** v.
 protected **dangerous** adj.
 protected **safe** adj.
 provoke **irritate** v.
 pump **quiz** v.
 puzzle **bewilder** v.
 puzzling **easy** adj.
 puzzling **mysterious** adj.

Q

qualify **merit** v.
 quarrel v.
 quest **journey** n.
 question **believe** v.
 question **quiz** v.
 questionable **doubtful** adj.
 questioning **curious** adj.
 quickly **adv.**
 quiet adj.
 quiet **calm** v.
 quiet **commotion** n.
 quiet **irritate** v.
 quiet **upset** v.
 quit **cease** v.
 quiz v.

R

rainfall n.
 range **variety** n.
 rapidly **quickly** adv.
 rash **careful** adj.
 rate **merit** v.
 reach v.
 reasonable **foolish** adj.
 reckless **foolish** adj.
 recommend v.
 reedy **fat** adj.
 refined **courteous** adj.
 refined **impolite** adj.

reflect **wonder** v.
 regard **attention** n.
 regret **rejoice** v.
 regular **abnormal** adj.
 regular **normal** adj.
 regularity **variety** n.
 reign **govern** v.
 rejoice v.
 release **seize** v.
 release **yield** adj.
 reliable **disloyal** adj.
 reliable **faithful** adj.
 relish **appreciate** v.
 remodel **repair** v.
 repair v.
 repair **damage** v.
 repetitious **uniform** adj.
 republic **nation** n.
 request v.
 required **necessary** adj.
 resign **yield** v.
 resolve **bewilder** v.
 respectful **courteous** adj.
 restful **peaceful** adj.
 restore **damage** v.
 restore **repair** v.
 restricted **broad** adj.
 resume **pause** v.
 reunite **join** v.
 reveal v.
 reveal **conceal** v.
 revise **alter** v.
 rewarding **beneficial** adj.
 riches **treasure** n.
 rightness **error** n.
 rile **calm** v.
 rile **irritate** v.
 risky **dangerous** adj.
 risky **safe** adj.
 rival **enemy** n.
 robust **vigorous** adj.
 rookie **expert** n.
 rough **coarse** adj.
 routine **normal** adj.
 rude **courteous** adj.
 rude **impolite** adj.
 ruffle **upset** v.
 ruin **damage** v.
 rule **govern** v.

ruler **chief** n.
 ruthless **cruel** adj.

S

sad adj.
 sad **funny** adj.
 sad **happy** adj.
 safe adj.
 safe **dangerous** adj.
 sameness **variety** n.
 satisfactory **sufficient** adj.
 savage **fierce** adj.
 scald **scorch** v.
 scarce **precious** adj.
 scarce **sufficient** adj.
 scatter **hoard** v.
 scorch v.
 scorn **appreciate** v.
 scratchy **coarse** adj.
 scrawny **thin** adj.
 scream **murmur** n.
 scream **shriek** n.
 screech **shriek** n.
 screen **conceal** v.
 scuffle **wrestle** v.
 search v.
 secrete **reveal** v.
 section **piece** n.
 secure **dangerous** adj.
 secure **positive** adj.
 seek **search** v.
 seize v.
 seize **throw** v.
 self-control **panic** n.
 selfish **nice** adj.
 senseless **foolish** adj.
 sensible **foolish** adj.
 separate v.
 separate **join** v.
 serene **peaceful** adj.
 serious **grave** adj.
 service **repair** v.
 settle **upset** v.
 settler **pioneer** n.
 shabby **precious** adj.
 shatter **repair** v.
 sheltered **safe** adj.

THESAURUS •

INDEX

shimmer **glow** v.
shine **glow** v.
shiny **brilliant** adj.
shipment **freight** n.
shock **astonishment** n.
short **incomplete** adj.
shout **murmur** n.
shower **rainfall** n.
shrewd **foolish** adj.
shriek n.
shriek **murmur** n.
sickening **delicious** adj.
sickness **disease** n.
sidekick **partner** n.
silent **quiet** adj.
silky **coarse** adj.
silly **foolish** adj.
silly **grave** adj.
similar **uniform** adj.
similarity **variety** n.
simple **easy** adj.
sincere **faithful** adj.
sizzling **hot** adj.
skinny **fat** adj.
slight **fat** adj.
slight **strong** adj.
slim **fat** adj.
slim **thin** adj.
sling **throw** v.
slowly **quickly** adv.
sluggish **lively** adj.
sluggishly **quickly** adv.
small **large** adj.
smash **repair** v.
smooth **coarse** adj.
smooth **upset** v.
snooping **curious** adj.
soak **water** v.
sociable **impolite** adj.
soften **calm** v.
soften **irritate** v.
solemn **grave** adj.
solid **strong** adj.
soothe **calm** v.
soothe **irritate** v.
soothe **upset** v.
sorrowful **funny** adj.
soundness **disease** n.
specialist **expert** n.

speechless **quiet** adj.
spend **hoard** v.
splendid **excellent** adj.
split **join** v.
split **separate** v.
spry **lively** adj.
squabble **quarrel** v.
squall **storm** n.
squirt **water** v.
start **cease** v.
steadfast **disloyal** adj.
steadfast **faithful** adj.
steamy **damp** adj.
step v.
store **treasure** n.
storm n.
stormy **peaceful** adj.
stout **fat** adj.
stout **thin** adj.
strange **usual** adj.
strict **exact** adj.
strong adj.
stump **bewilder** v.
sturdy **strong** adj.
subdue **triumph** v.
suffer **rejoice** v.
sufficient adj.
suggest **recommend** v.
sunny **bleak** adj.
superior **excellent** adj.
supervisor **chief** n.
sure **doubtful** adj.
surrender **yield** v.
suspicious **careful** adj.
sweet **grouchy** adj.
sweet **nice** adj.
system **order** n.

T

tackle **wrestle** v.
tame **fierce** adj.
tasty **delicious** adj.
tender **cruel** adj.
tenderfoot **expert** n.
terminal n.
terrible **excellent** adj.
test **quiz** v.
textile **material** n.

thin adj.
thin **fat** adj.
thoughtful **grave** adj.
threatening **dangerous** adj.
thrilled **happy** adj.
throw v.
tidiness **jumble** n.
tidiness **order** n.
timid **brave** adj.
timid **careful** adj.
tiny **large** adj.
tissue **material** n.
tornado **storm** n.
torrid **hot** adj.
total **broad** adj.
total **incomplete** adj.
tour **journey** n.
tragic **funny** adj.
tramp **step** v.
trample **step** v.
transform **alter** v.
treacherous **disloyal** adj.
treacherous **faithful** adj.
treasure n.
trek **journey** n.
trifling **grave** adj.
triumph v.
trivial **grave** adj.
trot **step** v.
trudge **step** v.
true **disloyal** adj.
trusting **careful** adj.
trustworthy **faithful** adj.
turmoil **commotion** n.
tussle **wrestle** v.
typical **abnormal** adj.
typical **usual** adj.

U

ugly **pretty** adj.
unattractive **pretty** adj.
uncertain **doubtful** adj.
uncertain **positive** adj.
uncover **conceal** v.
uncover **reveal** v.
undamaged **safe** adj.
undecided **doubtful** adj.

undecided **positive** *adj.*
 uneven **coarse** *adj.*
 unexpected **normal** *adj.*
 unfaithful **disloyal** *adj.*
 unfaithful **faithful** *adj.*
 unfeeling **cruel** *adj.*
 unfinished **incomplete** *adj.*
 unfriendly **friendly** *adj.*
 unhappy **happy** *adj.*
 unhealthy **beneficial** *adj.*
 unhurriedly **quickly** *adv.*
 uniform *adj.*
 uniformity **variety** *n.*
 unit **piece** *n.*
 unite **separate** *v.*
 unlike **uniform** *adj.*
 unlikely **likely** *adj.*
 unnecessary **necessary** *adj.*
 unreal **genuine** *adj.*
 unrest **commotion** *n.*
 unrest **order** *n.*
 unruly **peaceful** *adj.*
 unsafe **safe** *adj.*
 unsettle **upset** *v.*
 unsure **positive** *adj.*
 unusual **normal** *adj.*

uproar **commotion** *n.*
 upset *v.*
 upset **furious** *adj.*
 urge **recommend** *v.*
 usual *adj.*
 usual **abnormal** *adj.*
 utter **broad** *adj.*

V

vague **doubtful** *adj.*
 valiant **brave** *adj.*
 valuable **precious** *adj.*
 value **appreciate** *v.*
 valueless **precious** *adj.*
 vandalize **damage** *v.*
 varied **uniform** *adj.*
 variety *n.*
 vicious **cruel** *adj.*
 vigorous *adj.*
 vital **necessary** *adj.*
 vivid **lively** *adj.*
 vow *n.*

W

warlike **friendly** *adj.*
 wary **careful** *adj.*

waste **hoard** *v.*
 water *v.*
 weak **strong** *adj.*
 weak **vigorous** *adj.*
 weird **mysterious** *adj.*
 whisper **murmur** *n.*
 whisper **shriek** *n.*
 whole **piece** *n.*
 wholesome **beneficial** *adj.*
 whoop **shriek** *n.*
 widespread **normal** *adj.*
 wild **fierce** *adj.*
 wild **peaceful** *adj.*
 wilt **water** *v.*
 wise **foolish** *adj.*
 witty **funny** *adj.*
 wonder *v.*
 wonderful **awful** *adj.*
 wonderful **excellent** *adj.*
 worthless **precious** *adj.*
 wrestle *v.*

Y

yell **murmur** *n.*
 yield *v.*
 yield **triumph** *v.*

THESAURUS

abnormal

A

abnormal *adj.* Not normal, unusual. In Death Valley, daytime temperatures above 110 degrees are not **abnormal**.
curious Unusual; odd; strange. She had a collection of **curious** dolls made of corn cobs.

irregular Not in accord with customary standards. A pacemaker is used to correct an **irregular** heartbeat.

odd Strange or unusual; peculiar. Felix is an **odd** cat; he enjoys swimming.

peculiar Odd or strange. The trapdoor spider has a **peculiar** habit of pitching pebbles into the air as it digs its burrow.

ANTONYMS: expected, normal, regular, typical, usual

achieve *v.* To accomplish. The school **achieved** its goal of raising fifty thousand dollars to build a gym.

accomplish To carry out; effect. Through teamwork, the students **accomplished** their task of cleaning the classroom.

attain To gain or arrive at by hard work; achieve, as a desired end. The student **attained** success in school by studying frequently and completing assignments carefully.

fulfill To carry out, as a promise or prediction. Sarah **fulfilled** her promise to her mother by walking her brother to school.

agree *v.* To have the same ideas or opinions. Three-fourths of the states must **agree** before the Constitution can be amended.

accept To agree or approve. Not all historians **accept** that Betsy Ross designed the first American flag.

conform To be or act in accord with customs, rules, or accepted ideas. To enter the restaurant, diners must **conform** to the dress code.

announcement

consent To give approval; agree. In a republic, the people **consent** to be governed by those they elect.

match To be alike or go with. **Match** the lucky number and win a fabulous prize!

ANTONYMS: clash, conflict, differ, disagree

alter *v.* To change. Over the years, hurricanes **altered** the shape of the coastline by washing away the land.

adjust To change something so that it fits or matches. On a sunny day, **adjust** the camera to let less light through the lens.

correct To adjust, alter, or set right. The bridge builders must **correct** their plans to account for the curve of the earth's surface.

modify To change somewhat. They asked the architect to **modify** the house plan so that Jamie could have his own bedroom.

revise To amend or correct. In 1907, a committee **revised** the rules of baseball, which, before that time, didn't allow many plays legal today.

transform To change the form or appearance of. During the pupal stage, the sleeping caterpillar is **transformed** into a butterfly.

announcement *n.* A public or formal declaration or notice. The **announcement** of the end of World War II came on September 2, 1945.

bulletin A short account of the latest news. Frequent news **bulletins** kept the public informed about the latest election results.

decree A formal order or decision, as by a government or court. The Magna Carta was a **decree** signed by King John of England that guaranteed the right of a jury trial.

message Information that is told or sent

appreciate

to another person. Before the invention of the telegraph, the Pony Express was the fastest way to send a *message* in the Old West.

notice A written or printed announcement. The electric power company posted a *notice* that work would begin on Clay Street tomorrow.

proclamation An official, public announcement. The mayor issued a *proclamation* honoring the heroic firefighters.

appreciate *v.* To recognize the value or quality of something. Few people **appreciated** Van Gogh's paintings while he lived, but all that changed a few years after his death.

admire To regard or look upon with wonder, pleasure, and approval. Many people *admire* the beauty of birds and their freedom in flight.

enjoy To receive pleasure or delight from. I couldn't *enjoy* the concert because the man behind me kept coughing.

relish To have an appetite for; like or enjoy. The woodpecker eats ants and especially *relishes* cocoons.

value To regard highly; prize. The ancient Romans *valued* salt so highly that it was sometimes used as money.

ANTONYMS: **dislike, scorn**

astonishment *n.* Great surprise; amazement. The Everglades tourists stared in **astonishment** as the tree frog hung upside down from leaves.

amazement Bewilderment resulting from surprise; astonishment. The world watched in *amazement* as the weak American colonies threw off the yoke of the mighty British.

awe A feeling of fear and wonder, as at the size, power, or majesty of something. Having never seen horses, American Indians looked at the mounted Spaniards with *awe*.

awful

shock A sudden and severe upset of the mind or feelings, as in fright or great sorrow. The *shock* of failing the test made Mike gloomy all day.

attention *n.* Careful looking or listening. Pay **attention** to the directions or else you won't know what to do.

awareness Consciousness. The people went about their business calmly, with no *awareness* of the disaster about to strike.

concentration Complete attention. The difficult experiment required all my *concentration*.

heed Careful attention. The French king paid no *heed* to the demands of the people.

observation The act, ability, or habit of observing. After close *observation* of the sun and the stars, sailors were able to navigate accurately without modern instruments.

regard A look, especially an attentive look. No movement escaped the *regard* of the watchful falcon.

ANTONYMS: **carelessness, neglect, oversight**

awful *adj.* Very bad; unpleasant; terrible. The entire potato harvest failed, and many Irish people came to America to escape the **awful** famine.

dreadful Very bad; shocking; awful. The *dreadful* sound could mean only one thing: Dad had backed the car into the trash cans again.

horrible Causing horror; frightful. Losing my keys and wallet made the day *horrible* for me.

horrid Frightful; horrible. The *horrid* smell chased everyone from the chemistry lab.

inferior Not so good, as in quality, worth, or usefulness. You can't expect to do good work with *inferior* tools.

THESAURUS

believe

nasty Bad, ugly, or painful. Be careful with that rusty fishhook, or you'll get a *nasty* cut!

ANTONYMS: **delightful, wonderful**

B

believe *v.* To think or accept something as being real or true. We had **believed** that Joan was from Texas, but later we discovered that she was born in New York.

consider To believe to be. Many people *considered* the problem mystifying until the detective solved the case.

judge To form an opinion or make a judgment. The art expert *judged* the painting to be from the fifteenth century.

maintain To state or declare; insist. The man *maintained* his innocence throughout the long trial, but the jury found him guilty.

ANTONYMS: **disbelieve, distrust, doubt, question**

beneficial *adj.* Useful; helpful; worthwhile. The Finns believe that a brisk dip in ice water is **beneficial** to one's health.

helpful Useful or beneficial. Here's a *helpful* hint: Put flea powder in your vacuum cleaner bag to control fleas.

profitable Bringing a benefit or gain. The dance club held a *profitable* car wash that raised \$250.

rewarding Giving pleasure or satisfaction. Baking your own bread is a time-consuming but *rewarding* experience.

wholesome Beneficial to health; healthful. A *wholesome* diet helped him recover quickly.

ANTONYMS: **dangerous, destructive, harmful, unhealthy**

bewilder *v.* To baffle or confuse; to puzzle. Her unpredictable moves in the chess

brave

match **bewildered** her opponent.

baffle To confuse; bewilder; perplex. The new chemistry book, with all its strange formulas and symbols, *baffled* Denise.

confuse To perplex; mix up. Driving in a strange city always *confuses* me.

mystify To puzzle or bewilder. How ancient people moved the enormous stones to Stonehenge *mystifies* everyone.

perplex To cause to hesitate or doubt; confuse; bewilder; puzzle. The poorly written directions for my new watch *perplexed* me when I tried to change the time.

puzzle To confuse or perplex; mystify. The unexplained giant statues on Easter Island still *puzzle* scientists.

stump To baffle or confuse. The last question on the test *stumped* everyone, and the teacher agreed not to count it.

ANTONYMS: **clarify, explain, resolve**

bleak *adj.* Gloomy; dismal. William predicted a **bleak** season for the team now that the star player was benched for the year.

barren Empty; lacking. The *barren* landscape of the Gobi desert covers large sections of China and Mongolia.

cheerless Sad and gloomy. The rain did nothing to improve our *cheerless* afternoon.

dreary Full of or causing sadness or gloom. After his *dreary* day, Father was looking forward to the comfort of a hot meal and a good night's sleep.

gloomy Dark; dismal. The *gloomy* old house was surely abandoned, thought the boys.

ANTONYMS: **cheerful, lively, playful, sunny**

brave *adj.* Courageous; not afraid. Davy Crockett and a band of **brave** Texans

brilliant

died defending the Alamo in 1836.

courageous Having or showing courage.

The *courageous* lifeguard braved the high waves to save the drowning boy.

daring Brave and adventurous; fearless.

We read of the *daring* adventures of Daniel Boone, a frontier hero who was captured by Indians but escaped.

heroic Of, like, or proper for a hero. One hundred *heroic* men defended the desert town against an army of 2000.

valiant Having or showing courage. It was a time of legendary kings and *valiant* knights who rode off to defend their land.

ANTONYMS: afraid, cowardly, fearful, timid

brilliant *adj.* Shining brightly; glowing; sparkling. Dust particles in the air are the reason for *brilliant* tropical sunsets.

dazzling Blinding or dimming the vision with too much light. The deer stood frozen in the *dazzling* headlights.

gleaming Shining, as light reflected on a surface. The *gleaming* tea set had obviously been polished just before our arrival.

luminous Full of light; glowing. Saint Elmo's fire, long reported by sailors, is caused by a *luminous* electrical discharge surrounding an object.

shiny Bright; gleaming. I hoped that the *shiny* new car parked in the garage was my birthday present.

ANTONYMS: blurry, dark, dim, dull, gloomy

broad *adj.* Having a wide range; extensive. An encyclopedia covers a *broad* range of subjects, but only briefly.

entire Complete; full; total. By naming Adele director, they gave her control over the *entire* program.

general Not limited or specialized.

careful

Several breeds, including German shepherds, belong to the *general* class of herding dogs.

total Complete; absolute. Although I did poorly on some parts of the test, the *total* test score was good.

utter Complete; total. The meal, from the watery soup to the burnt chicken, was an *utter* failure.

ANTONYMS: confined, exclusive, narrow, restricted

C

calm *v.* To make quiet. To *calm* an overly frisky dog, pat its chest, not its head.

pacify To bring peace to. You may not be able to *pacify* the crying baby.

quiet To make quiet. Linda read a story to *quiet* the children before their nap.

soften To make or become soft or softer. Iris lowered the shades to *soften* the harsh light.

soothe To calm or relieve. Perhaps relaxing in a tub of warm water will *soothe* you.

ANTONYMS: agitate, disturb, rile

careful *adj.* Cautious; done with care or effort. *Careful* planning was the secret of her success.

cautious Using care; careful not to take chances or make mistakes; watchful. A *cautious* driver, Mark inched out of the driveway.

suspicious Inclined to suspect; distrustful. Being a *suspicious* person, Helen did not trust anyone else to make the bank deposits.

timid Fearful or shy. Susanne is too *timid* to speak before an audience.

wary Watchful or suspicious; cautious. The *wary* mail carrier checked for dogs before opening the gate to the yard.

ANTONYMS: careless, rash, trusting

THESAURUS

cease

- cease** *v.* To come to an end or put an end to. As soon as I give the signal that time is up, **cease** writing and pass your papers to the front.
- conclude** To end; finish. This *concludes* our concert for today, but tune in next week for a new program of songs.
- finish** To end or bring to an end. Dr. Hook *finished* his experiments in 1958 and sent his findings to a journal.
- halt** To stop. The guards *halted* all cars crossing the border.
- quit** To cease from; stop. Julia *quit* working in the garden early today because it began to rain.
- ANTONYMS: begin, commence, start
- celebration** *n.* Special activities held to express joy, honor, or respect for a particular person, event, time, or day. A **celebration** is held at this time each year to honor the founder of the town.
- carnival** A fair or festival with rides and games. During the New Orleans *carnival*, many people dress in costumes to march in the parade.
- festival** A particular feast, holiday or celebration, especially an annual one. At the Garlic *Festival*, held yearly in Gilroy, California, you can sample hundreds of dishes made with garlic.
- holiday** A day on which most business is stopped in remembrance of an important event. Before Presidents' Day was decided on, we celebrated two separate *holidays* on the birthdays of Washington and Lincoln.
- jubilee** A time of festivity or rejoicing. Queen Victoria celebrated her diamond *jubilee* in 1897, 50 years after first taking her throne.
- merrymaking** Fun and gaiety; laughter and joking. The *merrymaking* went on long after the party was supposed to end.
- occasion** An important event. Emily tried

coarse

- to make Michael's twelfth birthday a special *occasion*.
- chief** *n.* A person highest in command or authority. Sitting Bull was a great **chief** of the Sioux Indians.
- commander** A person who is in command, as of a ship or military force. The *commander* of the fleet ordered the ships into the middle of the Pacific Ocean.
- director** A person who directs or is in charge, as one in charge of a play, movie, etc. The *director* made sure that each member of the cast understood his or her part in the play.
- head** A leader; boss. As *head* of the building crew, Mr. Forrest distributed paychecks and gave out work assignments.
- leader** A person who leads. Sir Francis Drake was *leader* of several expeditions against the Spanish.
- ruler** A person who rules or governs, as a king or queen. The *ruler* of the ancient Egyptians was called the pharaoh.
- supervisor** A person who oversees and directs others. Our *supervisor* is a good organizer and gives each person the job he or she does best.
- coarse** *adj.* Rough; not fine or smooth. To smooth a rough surface, first use **coarse** sandpaper.
- bristly** Of, like, or covered with bristles. The hedgehog protects itself by rolling up into a *bristly* ball of spines.
- crude** Roughly made; not well finished. The logs of the *crude* cabin were not stripped of their bark.
- rough** Not smooth or even; bumpy; irregular. The car bounced and lurched over the *rough* cobblestone street.
- scratchy** That scratches or irritates. I find wool too *scratchy* to wear next to the skin.
- uneven** Not even, smooth, level, or equal.

commotion

The *uneven* brick surface was not good for roller skating.

ANTONYMS: even, fine, silky, smooth

commotion *n.* Great confusion or excitement; disturbance. The **commotion** caused by the appearance of the blimp distracted some people from their work.

disorder A condition of untidiness or confusion. After just five minutes, the mischievous twins created complete *disorder* in Felicia's tidy kitchen.

disturbance Confusion; tumult; commotion. The loud alley cats caused such a *disturbance* that no one in the neighborhood could sleep.

turmoil A condition of great confusion or agitation; disturbance; tumult. After the *turmoil* of the war years, Europe was eager for peace.

unrest Angry discontent or turmoil sometimes not far from rebellion. Labor *unrest* finally led to the riots and strikes of the 1930's.

uproar A condition of violent agitation, disturbance, or noisy confusion. The whole company was in an *uproar* when the cafeteria closed.

ANTONYMS: harmony, peace, quiet

conceal *v.* To hide; to keep secret. Mark **concealed** the flowers behind his back.

disguise To conceal or give a false idea of. Tony tried to *disguise* her black eye with make-up.

mask To hide or conceal; disguise. By whistling, Tim *masked* his fear of being in the crowded elevator.

screen To hide, shield, or shelter with or as if with a screen. The new barn *screened* our house from the road.

ANTONYMS: disclose, discover, reveal, uncover

confess *v.* To admit, concede, or acknowledge. Kevin **confessed** to

having eaten the pickle from my lunch tray.

acknowledge To admit the truth or reality of. Stubborn as ever, Jack never *acknowledged* the possibility that he could be wrong.

admit To confess; to acknowledge. Russell finally *admitted* that he disliked the shirt Sarah had given him.

concede To admit as true; acknowledge. Patty *conceded* that she couldn't have finished without Kit's help.

declare To make known to be; announce formally; proclaim. When did Fred *declare* that he was running for class president?

grant To accept as true; concede. "I'll *grant* that the Wolves are a fine team," Bob said, "but they don't stand a chance against the Gophers."

courteous *adj.* Considerate; respectful; polite. Leticia was always **courteous** on the phone, even when speaking to people who had called to complain.

diplomatic Tactful. Amy desperately tried to think of a *diplomatic* way to tell Lorrie that no one liked her singing.

polite Showing consideration for others; mannerly. Don't interrupt; it's not *polite*!

refined Free from vulgarities or coarseness; cultured. In the *refined* court of Louis XVI, the French claim, even the horses had good manners.

respectful Showing respect in a manner that exhibits regard, honor, or consideration. His *respectful* answer softened his teacher's anger.

ANTONYMS: discourteous, impolite, rude

cruel *adj.* Causing or resulting in pain and suffering. They struggled to make headway against the **cruel**, biting wind.

brutal Of or like a brute; cruel; savage. The *brutal* force of the earthquake

curious

brought down entire city blocks.
outrageous Shockingly cruel. In the 1790's the French rebelled against the *outrageous* treatment of the peasants.
ruthless Without pity, mercy, or compassion; cruel. The kind volunteers were anything but *ruthless*.
unfeeling Not sympathetic; hardhearted. Only an *unfeeling* person would not be moved by the pictures of the homeless people.

vicious Spiteful or mean. Long pictured as *vicious*, the gorilla is really a gentle beast.

ANTONYMS: generous, gentle, kind, loving, tender

curious *adj.* Eager to learn. From the earliest times, humans have been **curious** about the stars.

inquisitive Full of questions; eager for knowledge; curious. An *inquisitive* child wants to know the reason for everything.

meddlesome Tending to interfere or tamper carelessly. A *meddlesome* neighbor likes to know everything that is going on.

nosy Prying and snooping into other people's affairs. Celia called him *nosy* for peeking in the oven.

questioning Expressing inquiry, curiosity, or doubt. Not knowing what to do, the child gave his father a *questioning* look.

snooping Looking or prying into things that are none of one's business. A *snooping* raccoon has gone through the garbage pail.

ANTONYMS: bored, inattentive, indifferent

D

damage *v.* To cause injury to. Looking into the sun will **damage** your eyes.

damp

destroy To ruin completely; wreck; smash. The incoming waves *destroyed* the sand castle.

devour To destroy. The uncontrolled fire *devoured* the entire block of buildings.

injure To hurt, harm, or damage. Gymnasts observe safety rules carefully so they don't *injure* themselves.

ruin To destroy or damage; to spoil. The heavy rains *ruined* our picnic in the park.

vandalize To damage property maliciously. The principal asked us to take pride in our school by not *vandalizing* school property.

See also loss.

ANTONYMS: fix, repair, restore

damp *adj.* Slightly wet; moist. Plant the seeds in the soil and keep the ground **damp** until they sprout.

dank Unpleasantly cold and wet. Shivering with cold, we sloshed through the *dank* forest.

dewy Moist with or as if with dew. My dog loves to roll in the *dewy* grass and then dry off by the fire.

foggy Full of fog or mist. You can barely see the bridge on a *foggy* day.

humid Containing water vapor; damp. The *humid* air from the sea drops its moisture on the slopes of the coastal mountains.

moist Slightly wet or damp. My turkey always turns out dry. How do you keep yours so *moist*?

muggy Warm, humid, and close. It was too *muggy* in the steam room for me to stay long.

steamy Misty; consisting of, like, or full of steam. To get the wrinkles out of a wool suit, hang it in a *steamy* bathroom.

ANTONYMS: arid, dry, parched

dangerous

dangerous *adj.* Not safe. Hiking was forbidden on the **dangerous** cliffs.

alarming Frightening. The citizens were upset at the *alarming* news of the earthquake.

hazardous Full of danger or risk. Wilma was cautious driving on the *hazardous* mountain road.

perilous Full of peril; risky; dangerous. Bands of robbers made the desert journey *perilous*.

risky Full of risk; dangerous; hazardous. Jane and Mario realized that the boat ride through the sharp reefs would be *risky*.

threatening Dangerous; menacing. The *threatening* clouds promised a thunderstorm.

ANTONYMS: **guarded, protected, safe, secure**

delicious *adj.* Tasty; very good. The president arranged a **delicious** feast to welcome the visitors.

appetizing Pleasing or stimulating to the appetite. Arrange the food on the plate so that it looks *appetizing*.

flavorful Full of good flavor; tasty. Dried apricots are more *flavorful* than fresh ones, I think.

luscious Very good to taste and smell. Martin hungrily eyed the *luscious* peaches on Mr. Neff's tree.

tasty Having a good flavor; savory. My cat's idea of a *tasty* treat is a sardine.

ANTONYMS: **disgusting, foul, nauseating, sickening**

disease *n.* An illness. Hiccups can be a serious **disease**.

ailment An illness of the mind or body. Ruth suddenly came down with a mysterious *ailment* on the morning of the test.

illness An ailment; disease. Her *illness* forced her to stay in bed for a week.

infection A disease or other harmful

doubtful

condition caused by an invasion of germs. It was just a little scratch, but it turned into an *infection*.

malady A disease, sickness, or illness. Henry VIII suffered from gout, a painful *malady* common among the wealthy.

sickness A particular disease or disorder; illness. Sailors used to suffer from scurvy, a *sickness* caused by lack of Vitamin C.

ANTONYMS: **hardiness, healthiness, soundness**

disloyal *adj.* Not loyal, faithful or trustworthy. A **disloyal** employee sold the company's secrets to an overseas firm.

deceitful Tending to deceive; lying or treacherous. Not wishing to appear *deceitful*, Martha told us the story.

false Not faithful; disloyal. Jeremy proved himself a *false* friend by not helping Gus when he really needed it.

treacherous Likely to betray; disloyal; unreliable. A group of *treacherous* knights plotted to overthrow the king.

unfaithful Breaking promises or ignoring duty. My *unfaithful* dog prefers the neighbor's company to mine.

ANTONYMS: **faithful, loyal, reliable, steadfast, true**

doubtful *adj.* Unsure. The outcome was **doubtful** until the very end, when our team scored a field goal to win.

debatable Open to doubt or disagreement. The benefit of the road project is *debatable* because, though it will ease traffic, it will cost millions.

questionable Likely to be questioned or doubted. It was unlikely that Mrs. Simmons would believe Jake's *questionable* story.

uncertain Not certain; unsure; doubtful. Our travel plans are still *uncertain* because my vacation may be delayed.

THESAURUS

easy

undecided Not yet settled or decided. The question will remain *undecided* until Alice casts her vote to break the tie.
vague Not definite, clear, precise, or distinct. Your *vague* statements leave us with many questions.
 ANTONYMS: certain, positive, sure

E

easy *adj.* Not difficult. Henry's house is an *easy* downhill walk from here.
clear Plain and understandable. Merle's directions were *clear*, and we found the house in no time.
effortless Requiring or showing little or no physical or mental power. Although dancing is extremely difficult, the trick is to make it look *effortless*.
elementary Simple and undeveloped. Sam mastered the *elementary* parts of the job quickly.
plain Easy to understand; clear; obvious. The police officer's directions were *plain* and easy to follow.
simple Easy to understand or do. After reading the *simple* instructions, Ed put the table together with ease.
 ANTONYMS: confusing, difficult, perplexing, puzzling

enemy *n.* A person or country who tries to harm or fight another. Heather does not have *enemies* because she tries to get along with everyone.
attacker One who sets upon another with violence. The *attackers* scaled the high walls silently, hoping to catch the guards sleeping.
foe An enemy or rival; opponent. Fear is the only *foe* that can defeat you.
opponent A person who opposes another, as in sports, war, or debating. Chess is more challenging if your *opponent* plays as well as you do.

exact

rival A competitor; a foe. Although they were *rivals* on the golf course, Nat and Terry were the best of friends.
 ANTONYMS: ally, friend

error *n.* The condition of being incorrect. Since you made two *errors*, your test score is ninety-eight.
blunder A stupid mistake. David's *blunder*, mistaking the salt for the pepper, almost ruined the meal.
fault A mistake or blunder. I had to concede that there was no *fault* in his reasoning.
misjudgment A wrong or unfair judgment. The captain's *misjudgment* caused the ship to stray off course.
mistake An error or blunder. I found my *mistake*, and now the totals match.
misunderstanding A failure to understand someone or something correctly. Teresa misread the invitation, and the *misunderstanding* caused her to be late.
oversight An unintentional failure to do, notice, or remember something. Rudy claimed that my not being invited was an *oversight*.
 ANTONYMS: accuracy, correctness, exactness, perfection, rightness

exact *adj.* Accurate, correct, precise. An *exact* speaker, Stevenson always chose his words carefully.
accurate Having or making no error; exact; true. As ship's reporter, Chuck had to be an *accurate* typist.
perfect Accurate; exact. To avoid misunderstandings, they asked for a *perfect* translation of the contract into French.
precise Strictly accurate; exact. People who direct air traffic in busy airports must pay *precise* attention to many details.
strict Exact; precise. To determine road use, they kept a *strict* count of the

excellent

number of cars that passed over the bridge.

ANTONYMS: erroneous, faulty, inaccurate, inexact

excellent *adj.* Very good. Stan did an **excellent** job painting the house, much better than I could.

exceptional Not ordinary; unusual; extraordinary. A salesperson needs an **exceptional** memory for faces and names.

marvelous Causing astonishment and wonder; amazing. News of the **marvelous** invention spread quickly.

outstanding More excellent or important than others of its kind. The museum gladly accepted a gift of several **outstanding** examples of Chinese clay pots.

splendid Brilliant; magnificent. What **splendid**, sunny weather for the beach!

superior Much better than the usual; extremely good. Morgan praised the **superior** workmanship of the handmade chairs.

wonderful Very good; excellent. Your short story made me laugh and shows a **wonderful** sense of humor.

ANTONYMS: awful, dreadful, horrible, terrible

expert *n.* A person who is very knowledgeable or skilled in some special area. Two things make a person an **expert**: study and experience.

authority A person with special knowledge. An **authority** on early movies, Gail has a library of over 100 silent films.

genius A person with an extremely high degree of mental ability or creative talent. Some **geniuses** excel only in one field, such as mathematics, science, or music.

fat

master A person who is especially gifted or skilled. After studying for fifteen years, he became a **master** at his craft.

professional A person highly skilled in some art or craft. Proud of being a **professional**, the actress performed even though she was hoarse.

specialist A person who concentrates on one particular activity or subject. The doctor called in a **specialist** to perform the delicate operation.

ANTONYMS: beginner, fledgling, rookie, tenderfoot

F

faithful *adj.* Loyal; true. The **faithful** dog wouldn't leave its master's side.

devoted Feeling or showing love or devotion; true. A **devoted** friend, Lou was always ready to help.

loyal Constant and faithful to one's family, friends, or obligations. Six **loyal** knights defended the king.

reliable Dependable; trustworthy. We're looking for a **reliable** worker who will always be on time.

sincere Honest; faithful. When you have a problem, a **sincere** friend will not desert you.

steadfast Not moving or changing; constant. Tim's **steadfast** loyalty to the company helped him advance quickly.

trustworthy Worthy of confidence; reliable. A **trustworthy** employee was chosen to handle the money.

ANTONYMS: false, treacherous, unfaithful

fat *adj.* Having too much weight on the body; plump. **Fat** after eating all summer, bears can hibernate all winter.

brawny Muscular, strong. The **brawny** young man decided to try out for the high school wrestling team.

THESAURUS

fierce

chubby Plump; rounded. Some children begin to lose their *chubby* appearance at about age five.

overweight Weighing too much. According to the chart, you're not *overweight* for your height.

plump Slightly fat or rounded. After soaking in hot water for ten minutes, the raisins should be soft and *plump*.

stout Fat or thickset in body. The *stout* legs of the table made it perfect for displaying the heavy statue.

ANTONYMS: *reedy, skinny, slight, slim, thin*

fierce *adj.* Cruel, violent, savage, or angry. The lion's **fierce** roar would scare most people.

barbaric Of or like barbarians; uncivilized. The Huns and Goths were called *barbaric* because they were uncivilized and warlike tribes.

ferocious Extremely fierce or savage. The Great Wall of China was meant to hold back the Tartars, a *ferocious* tribe from central Asia.

savage Wild, untamed, and often fierce. *Savage* winds tossed the ship about like a toy.

wild Savage or primitive; uncivilized. Farmyard pigs set loose in California have become *wild* and should be avoided.

ANTONYMS: *civilized, gentle, kind, meek, tame*

foolish *adj.* Silly or unwise; showing a lack of good sense. Tying someone's shoelaces together is a very **foolish** prank.

careless Reckless; done without care or effort. The *careless* remark hurt his feelings.

reckless Taking foolish risks; rash; careless. Driving class taught us how not to be *reckless* drivers.

friendly

senseless Stupid; foolish. Going out in the rain without an umbrella was *senseless*.

silly Lacking good sense; foolish; stupid. I like the *silly* suggestion that we hold the Winter Festival Dance in July.

ANTONYMS: *intelligent, reasonable, sensible, shrewd, wise*

freight *n.* Goods transported by train, truck, ship, or plane. The first trains carried **freight**, not people.

baggage The trunks, suitcases, and packages of a person traveling; luggage. We went to claim our *baggage*, but our suitcases were missing.

cargo The freight carried by a ship, train, etc. Without its heavy *cargo*, the ship rode higher in the water.

goods Anything made to be sold. The *goods* were sold to the highest bidder at public auction.

luggage Suitcases, bags, and trunks used in traveling. I got off the plane in New Orleans only to discover that my *luggage* had gone on to Miami.

shipment Anything that is shipped. The bookstore owner eagerly awaited the *shipment* of new books.

friendly *adj.* Like a friend; pleasant; helpful; neighborly; kindly. Copperville was a **friendly** town, and newcomers were always welcome.

agreeable Giving pleasure; pleasing. Josh was an *agreeable* boy ready to help anyone.

easygoing Not hurried, strained, or upset about things; relaxed. An *easygoing* person, Josephine made friends quickly.

gracious Kind and polite. Being away from home, we gladly accepted his *gracious* invitation to Thanksgiving dinner.

neighborly Being like a good or pleasant

funny

neighbor; friendly; considerate. The Beachams made a *neighborly* gesture by helping us to move in.

open Generous; willing to consider other views and opinions. An *open* child, Claire was ready to like her new babysitter.

pleasant Agreeable or friendly, as in manner or appearance. If you expect to be a successful salesperson, you must develop a *pleasant* manner.

ANTONYMS: **hostile, mean, unfriendly, warlike**

funny *adj.* Able to cause laughter; amusing. Apparently, everyone found the joke very **funny**, but I missed the point.

amusing Causing amusement, fun, laughter, or merriment. Everyone predicted that the *amusing* new comedy would be a hit.

clever Exhibiting skill, wit, or sharp thinking. A *clever* mimic, Richard could imitate almost anyone's voice and gestures.

comical Causing laughter; funny. The long droopy ears and black spot over one eye gave the dog a *comical* appearance.

humorous Full of humor; funny; amusing. To make a *humorous* story even funnier, practice not smiling or laughing as you tell it.

witty Clever; amusing; very funny. The book is a collection of funny stories, jokes, and *witty* sayings.

ANTONYMS: **dismal, mournful, sad, sorrowful, tragic**

furious *adj.* Very angry. Holding the broken flowerpot, she had every right to be **furious**.

enraged Filled with rage; angry or furious. The *enraged* hen pecked at our fingers as we took her eggs.

fuming Angry; in a rage. Brooke

glow

promised to be home by seven. By eight Mother was annoyed, and by nine she was *fuming*.

upset Disturbed or worried. My mother gets *upset* if I don't hang up my clothes.

ANTONYMS: **delighted, easygoing, enchanted, happy**

G

genuine *adj.* Real; authentic. Mr. Reiner insisted the painting was **genuine** even though the art expert said it was an imitation.

actual Existing in fact; real. This is a copy of the Declaration of Independence; the *actual* document is in Washington, D.C.

authentic Genuine; real. No one believed the old paper was an *authentic* treasure map.

lawful Permitted or not forbidden by the law. *The Prince and the Pauper*, a novel by Mark Twain, is about the *lawful* heir to the throne of England and his look-alike.

legitimate Genuine; real; authentic. Mrs. Thornton thinks heavy traffic is a *legitimate* excuse for lateness.

ANTONYMS: **artificial, counterfeit, fake, false, phony, unreal**

glow *v.* To shine because of intense heat, especially without a flame. The barbecue fire is ready when the coals **glow** softly.

blaze To shine; glow. The skyscraper's windows *blazed* in the golden afternoon sun.

flare To blaze up suddenly with a glaring, unsteady light. Astronomers study the burning gases that *flare* out from the sun's surface.

glisten To shine or sparkle, as with reflected light. Hung with dewdrops,

THESAURUS

govern

the spider's web *glistened* like a jeweled necklace.

shimmer To shine with an unsteady, glimmering light. The walls *shimmered* in the reflected light of the oil lamp.

shine To give off or reflect light. The sparkling diamonds *shine* in the sunlight.

govern *v.* To rule or guide. A viceroy, a representative of the king, was sent to **govern** a colony.

command To be in control of or authority over. The President of the United States *commands* all the armed forces of the country.

dictate To give orders. Paris, the fashion capital of the world, *dictates* the clothing styles for the coming year.

order To give a command. The conductor *ordered* the musicians to begin to play.

reign To rule or govern. In Marco Polo's time, the Mongol emperor Kublai Khan *reigned* over much of China.

rule To have authority or control over; govern. The captain *ruled* his ship in a friendly way.

grave *adj.* Very important; serious. The situation is **grave**, and we must take immediate action to prevent a flood.

earnest Very serious, determined, or sincere. An *earnest* young woman made a moving speech about our duty to help the homeless.

serious Grave; solemn; thoughtful. This important problem deserves our *serious* attention.

solemn Serious. The *solemn* mourners stood silently by the side of the grave.

thoughtful Full of or occupied with thought. After reading the same book, they had a *thoughtful* discussion about the challenges of growing up.

ANTONYMS: frivolous, silly, trifling, trivial

hoard

grouchy *adj.* Bad-tempered; sulky. The baby was **grouchy** because he needed a nap.

annoyed Bothered; irritated. The cat was *annoyed* at being awakened from its nap.

cross Bad-tempered; irritable. Mrs. Padula warned the boys in a *cross* voice not to chase her cat again.

grumpy Cranky or grouchy. Mr. Fields woke up with a headache and was in a *grumpy* mood for the rest of the day.

irritable Easily annoyed or angered; snappish. The baby gets *irritable* if he doesn't have his afternoon nap.

ANTONYMS: agreeable, amiable, cordial, kind, sweet

H

happy *adj.* Showing joy or pleasure. Some people are **happiest** when they are fishing.

carefree Without worries; happy. The family spent three *carefree* weeks on the beach.

elated Filled with joy or pride, as over success or good fortune. The people of Colorado were *elated* when theirs became the thirty-eighth state to enter the Union.

joyous Joyful. The *joyous* colors of spring are everywhere.

jubilant Expressing great joy; joyful; exultant. Upon finding gold, the *jubilant* miners went into town to celebrate.

thrilled Feeling great emotion or excitement. *Thrilled* by the news, the excited crowd danced in the street.

ANTONYMS: depressed, heartbroken, sad, unhappy

hoard *v.* To save and store away for preservation or future use, often in a greedy way. Grandma used to **hoard**

hot

pennies in an old roasting pan.
accumulate To heap or pile up; gather together; collect. Gladys *accumulated* many beautiful rugs during her travels.

amass To heap up; accumulate, especially as wealth or possessions for oneself. Mother has *amassed* an amazingly large collection of recipes.

collect To accumulate. A person who *collects* stamps is called a philatelist.

gather To collect over a period of time; accumulate. The library *gathered* books from all over the world.

See also treasure.

ANTONYMS: distribute, scatter, spend, waste

hot *adj.* Very warm; having a high temperature. On such a **hot** day, we should be at the beach.

fiery Hot as fire; burning. The burning meteor fell to the ground in a *fiery* streak.

sizzling Giving off a hissing sound when very hot. To keep the steaks hot, they serve them on *sizzling* metal platters.

torrid Very hot; scorching; burning. This summer's *torrid* weather destroyed many crops.

ANTONYMS: arctic, freezing, frigid, frosty, glacial, icy

imitate *v.* To attempt to act or look the same as; to copy; to mimic. When she answered the phone, Jan tried to **imitate** her sister's voice, but I knew who it was.

copy To make a copy or copies of. Please *copy* this and return the original to me.

mimic To imitate the speech or actions of. Arlene's parrot can *mimic* the voice of everyone in her family.

mirror To reflect an image of. Although the book is supposed to be fiction, the plot *mirrors* true events closely.

impolite

mock To mimic or imitate. The mockingbird is so named because it can *mock* the calls of many other birds.

parrot To imitate or repeat without understanding. In this class, I expect you to think for yourselves, not just to *parrot* the ideas and words of others.

imperfect *adj.* Having faults; not perfect. Even though the diamond was **imperfect**, Ann chose the ring because she liked the setting.

defective Having a defect; not perfect.

The *defective* radio is a good buy for someone who knows how to fix it.

faulty Having faults; imperfect. The cause of the accident was *faulty* tires, not bad driving.

flawed Having a crack, blemish, or other defect. The movie is very funny but *flawed* by a chase scene that lasts too long.

inexact Not completely accurate or true. The *inexact* directions caused us to get lost.

ANTONYMS: faultless, flawless, ideal, perfect

impolite *adj.* Rude. In some farm communities, guests who refuse food are considered **impolite**.

bad-mannered Having an offensive way of behaving. The *bad-mannered* parrot always seemed to interrupt our conversations.

gruff Rude or surly; unfriendly. Don't be misled by his *gruff* manner; he's really a kind person.

insolent Deliberately rude; insulting; sneering. Roger has great respect for his boss and is never *insolent*.

insulting Scornful or full of contempt. The *insulting* review attacked the singer's appearance and didn't even mention her voice.

THESAURUS

incomplete

rude Having no courtesy; impolite. It is very unpleasant to speak with someone *rude* on the telephone.

ANTONYMS: civil, courteous, polite, refined, sociable

incomplete *adj.* Unfinished; not complete. We are returning your application because the forms are **incomplete**.

insufficient Not enough; not adequate.

We have an *insufficient* number of players for our baseball team.

lacking Not having; absent; insufficient.

Lacking the price of admission to the movie, the girls went for a walk instead.

partial Not all; part. The weather report has called for *partial* sunshine.

short Not having a sufficient amount of. I am only two baseball cards *short* of having a complete collection.

unfinished Not completed. Though *unfinished*, the Second Piano Concerto is quite beautiful.

ANTONYMS: complete, entire, finished, total

irritate *v.* To annoy or make angry; to bother. The chatter in the hall

irritated Paul as he tried to work.

annoy To bother; to make slightly angry. Jamie *annoyed* the babysitter with his endless questions.

bother To annoy or trouble. Don't let his silly jokes *bother* you.

pester To annoy or bother. A cloud of mosquitoes *pestered* the picnickers all afternoon.

ANTONYMS: calm, pacify, quiet, soften, soothe

J

join *v.* To bring or come together; to connect. The new bridge will **join** the island with the mainland.

combine To bring or come together; to

jumble

unite. *Combine* two beaten eggs and a cup of milk in a large bowl.

connect To join together; link. The "chunnel"—a tunnel under the channel—will *connect* England and France.

link To join or connect; unite. The railroad *linked* coal-mining towns to cities where steel was made.

reunite To get or cause to get together again. After being separated during the summer, Jason and his dog were *reunited*.

ANTONYMS: divide, part, separate, split

journey *n.* Travel from one place to another. The **journey** from Paris to New York takes eight hours by plane.

excursion A short pleasure trip or outing. We took the Skunk Railroad on an *excursion* through the redwoods.

expedition An organized journey made for a specific purpose. The Lewis and Clark *expedition* explored the unknown territory from the Mississippi River to the West Coast.

quest A seeking or looking for something; search. The scouts were on a *quest* for the hidden map.

tour A trip during which one visits a number of places for pleasure or to perform. The theater company is on a *tour* of Canada.

trek A journey, especially a slow or difficult one. The knee-high mud made it a difficult *trek* through the swamp.

jumble *n.* A state of confusion; a muddle. How can I make sense of this crazy **jumble**?

hash A jumble; mess. The cat jumped on my desk and made a *hash* of my papers.

heap A collection of things piled up; pile; mound. The jigsaw puzzle fell to the floor in a *heap*.

muddle A condition of confusion; mix-up.

large

Your drawing is a *muddle* of colors and lines.

patchwork Anything made up of different materials. When seen from the sky, the newly plowed and planted fields made a *patchwork* of green and brown.

ANTONYMS: **orderliness, organization, tidiness**

L

large *adj.* Big in size, amount, extent, etc. The **large** dog befriending the tiny hamster was quite a sight.

gigantic Huge; giant. Even the *gigantic* pyramids are dwarfed by modern skyscrapers.

huge Very large. The *huge* red spot on Jupiter, seven times as large as Earth, is really a magnetic storm.

immense Very large; huge. Because of its *immense* size and strength, the elephant has no natural enemies.

mammoth Huge; enormous. Building the Golden Gate Bridge was a *mammoth* task that took many workers four years to complete.

ANTONYMS: **little, miniature, minute, small, tiny**

likely *adj.* Probably true. Studying regularly is the **likeliest** way to improve grades.

apt Having a natural tendency; likely. My parents are *apt* to make a splendid meal when my grandparents visit.

expected Certain or almost certain. The *expected* high temperature for tomorrow is 83 degrees.

liable Likely; apt. Not *liable* to tire easily, Malcolm is the right person for the job.

probable Likely to be true or to happen. The *probable* cause of the forest fire was lightning.

material

ANTONYMS: **improbable, unlikely**

lively *adj.* Full of life; spirited. The band struck up a **lively** tune, and all the merry-makers began to dance.

active Showing action; busy. My grandmother leads an *active* lifestyle, traveling and entertaining often.

frisky Lively or playful. The *frisky* otters kept sliding down the bank into the pond.

spry Quick and agile. Uncle Jerome was *spry* well into his nineties and kept up the vegetable garden by himself.

vivid Full of life or seeming very much alive. The author's *vivid* character seemed to be someone I would like to have for a friend.

ANTONYMS: **inactive, lifeless, listless, sluggish**

loss *n.* Losing or having something lost.

Loud music can cause hearing **loss**.
damage Harm or injury. The *damage* from the hailstorm was very severe.

harm Injury; damage. The tornado did great *harm*.

injury Hurt, harm, or damage done to someone or something. Seat belts save lives and prevent *injury*.

ANTONYMS: **advantage, benefit, gain**

M

material *n.* Cloth. Canvas is a sturdy and relatively inexpensive **material**.

cloth A fabric made of fibers, as wool, cotton, or rayon. Bolts of *cloth* lined the shelves at the sewing center.

fabric A material made of woven, knitted, or matted fibers. The Chinese were the first to discover that *fabric* could be made from the cocoon of the silkworm.

textile A woven fabric. Although cotton grew in the South, many *textile* mills were in the North.

THESAURUS

merit

tissue Any gauzelike fabric. The bride's veil was made of the finest silk *tissue*.

merit *v.* To deserve. His fine artwork **merits** recognition.

deserve To be worthy of; to merit. That unimportant event doesn't *deserve* all the attention the newspapers have given it.

qualify To have the needed ability, as for a job, school, etc. To *qualify* for a raise, Daniel had to work for the company for three months.

rate To have a certain worth or rank. Prima Donna, a terrier, *rated* first prize in the show.

murmur *n.* A low, unclear sound. Sitting on the porch, we could hear the faint **murmur** of the slow stream.

grumble A low, muttered complaint. The crowd answered the referee's decision with a *grumble* of disapproval.

mumble A soft, unclear voice. It was difficult for the actor to learn to speak with a *mumble*.

mutter A low, unclear utterance or tone. She answered in a low *mutter*, and I couldn't tell whether she wanted to dance with me or not.

whisper A low, rustling sound; murmur. A *whisper* of wind fluttered through the leaves.

ANTONYMS: scream, shout, shriek, yell

mysterious *adj.* Filled with or suggesting something not known or strange; unexplained. No one could explain the source of the **mysterious** noise.

baffling Confusing; bewildering; perplexing. These *baffling* directions don't give a clue about how to assemble the model plane.

puzzling Confusing; perplexing; mystifying. The *puzzling* disappearance of the watch was finally explained when we came across

necessary

the nest of the pack rat hidden on a rocky ledge.

weird Strange; eerie. The *weird* landscape reminded Laura of the surface of the moon.

ANTONYMS: clear, evident, plain

N

nation *n.* A country. Though the home of many cultures, Italy did not become a **nation** until 1861.

commonwealth A group of states or nations linked by common ties and interests. Though an independent country, Canada is part of the *Commonwealth* of Nations.

empire A group of different, often widespread states, nations, or territories under a single ruler or government. France was once part of the Roman *empire* and had a Roman governor.

kingdom A country ruled by a king or queen. The king and queen were searching for the bravest knight in the *kingdom*.

republic A government in which the power is given to officials elected by and representing the people. The French people overthrew the king and set up a *republic*.

necessary *adj.* Needed; essential. We used to think that light was **necessary** for plant growth until scientists discovered plants growing in total darkness in the deep oceans.

essential Extremely important or necessary; vital. A balanced diet is *essential* to good health.

fundamental Essential; basic. I can't play the piano, but I have a *fundamental* knowledge of how to read music.

required Needed. There are many classics on the *required* reading list.

nice

vital Having great or essential importance. The compass was *vital* to our survival; without it, we'd be lost at sea.

ANTONYMS: **dispensable, needless, unnecessary**

nice *adj.* Pleasant; kind. Trying to be *nice*, Joanne invited the new neighbors to dinner.

agreeable Giving pleasure; pleasing. The nurse had an *agreeable* manner that soothed her patients.

amiable Pleasing in disposition; agreeable; friendly. The *amiable* dog wagged its tail when it saw the child.

cordial Warm and hearty; sincere. The boss gave all the workers a *cordial* welcome at the party.

sweet Gentle; kind; charming. Isn't that the *sweetest* kitten you've ever seen?

ANTONYMS: **cruel, hateful, mean, nasty, selfish**

normal *adj.* Agreeing with the usual standard; regular. The *normal* body temperature of adults can range from 96.8 to 99.2 degrees.

ordinary Average in quality or ability; not special. His teachers said that Einstein, the great genius of this century, was an *ordinary*, even a slow, student.

regular Usual; habitual; normal. Even if nothing hurts, you should have *regular* dental checkups every six months.

routine Habitual; customary. Don't be upset; that's just a *routine* letter the bank sends to all its customers.

widespread Spreading over, happening in, or affecting a large area. Sending greeting cards did not become a *widespread* custom until this century.

ANTONYMS: **abnormal, odd, peculiar, unexpected, unusual**

panic



order *n.* An arrangement of things one after the other. The dog trainer sadly noted the usual *order* of events: Joe would throw the ball, Rex would grab it, and then Joe would chase Rex to get the ball back.

harmony An orderly and pleasing arrangement, as of colors or parts. Carefully study how the artist has balanced his colors and shapes to create *harmony* in the painting.

neatness Precision. The crowd admired the *neatness* and skill of the figure skater's movements.

system An organized group of facts, principles, beliefs, etc., that are arranged into an orderly plan. Mabel arranged her music tapes according to this *system*: female singers on the top shelf, male singers on the middle shelf, and groups on the bottom shelf.

tidiness Neatness; orderliness. Charley's room seemed a model of *tidiness* until Mother opened the closet door and a jumble of clothes fell at her feet.

See also govern.

ANTONYMS: **chaos, confusion, disorder, unrest**



panic *n.* Sudden fear. Calm action and avoiding *panic* can save lives in a fire.

alarm A sudden feeling of fear. The *alarm* and restlessness of the chickens meant that a fox was nearby.

dread Great fear or uneasiness, especially over something in the future. Some people have a *dread* of the unknown, but I welcome new experiences.

fright Sudden, violent alarm or fear. The loud noise gave me such a *fright*!

horror A feeling of extreme fear, dread, or loathing. The people fled in *horror* as

THESAURUS

partner

they heard the roar of water from the broken dam.

ANTONYMS: calmness, coolness, poise, self-control

partner *n.* One of two or more people who perform an activity together, as dancing, etc. The dance **partners** practice every afternoon.

aide *n.* An assistant, as an aide-de-camp or an executive who helps run a business. The general sent his *aide* ahead to set up headquarters and find suitable lodging.

companion *n.* A person who goes with or accompanies someone else; one who shares in what another is doing. Scientists found that dogs named Fido were faithful *companions*, while dogs named Rover tended to roam.

comrade *n.* A close companion or friend. Jason agreed to meet his *comrades* on the soccer field at noon.

sidekick *n.* A steady friend or companion. In western movies, the dashing hero usually shared his adventures with a comical *sidekick*.

pause *v.* To stop briefly. Sally **paused** to collect her thoughts before answering the question.

delay *v.* To make late by stopping or slowing up. The ad read, "Don't *delay*—send us your order today!"

discontinue *v.* To stop having, using, or making; break off or end. The factory *discontinued* the pattern, so I won't be able to replace the broken plate.

interrupt *v.* To cause (something or someone) to stop by breaking in. The audience frequently *interrupted* the show by clapping and cheering.

ANTONYMS: continue, maintain, resume

peaceful *adj.* Calm; quiet; full of peace. A loud bang shattered the **peaceful** afternoon and the checkers game.

pioneer

calm *adj.* Quiet; peaceful; still. Scarcely a ripple disturbed the *calm* surface of the pond.

restful *adj.* Quiet; serene. You'll feel better after a *restful* night's sleep.

serene *adj.* Peaceful; tranquil; unruffled; calm. Teresa's *serene* face gave no clue that she had just had an angry argument.

ANTONYMS: hectic, stormy, unruly, wild

piece *n.* One of the parts into which a thing is separated or broken. The cup broke into three **pieces**, but I glued it back together.

fraction *n.* Part of a whole. Only a small *fraction*—about one-ninth—of an iceberg floats above water.

fragment *n.* A part broken off or incomplete. Until recently, some tourists carried off *fragments* of Greek ruins as souvenirs.

portion *n.* A part or share of something. I'm not very hungry, so please give me just a small *portion*.

section *n.* A separate part or division; portion. A *section* in the front of the telephone book tells you what to do in emergencies.

ANTONYMS: entirety, unit, whole

pioneer *n.* A person who is first to settle a new region of a country. Daniel Boone was a **pioneer** who found a way across the Appalachian Mountains into Kentucky.

colonist *n.* A person who begins, settles, or lives in a colony. The first *colonists* to settle in New York were Dutch.

immigrant *n.* A person who comes into a country or region where he or she was not born, in order to live there. Between 1900 and 1914 some nine million *immigrants* came from Europe to the United States.

settler *n.* A person who settles or makes a home in a new country or colony. The first thing a *settler* had to do, even

positive

before building a house, was to clear the land for crops.

positive *adj.* Certain; affirmative; definite. Molly was **positive** she had returned the library book.

assured Guaranteed; sure. Her fine speaking skills won Katherine an *assured* place on the debate team.

certain Completely sure, confident, or convinced. I'm not *certain* that's the phone number; perhaps you should look it up.

confident Having confidence; assured. *Confident* that help would arrive soon, Sylvia managed to calm the others.

secure Safe against loss, danger, and so on. Since her neighbors were home, Bonnie felt *secure* in the apartment.

ANTONYMS: **insecure, uncertain, undecided, unsure**

precious *adj.* Highly prized; valuable. The locket was **precious** to Lynn, not because it was gold, but because Perry had given it to her.

costly Costing very much; expensive. The carved moldings of the old house would be too *costly* to replace today.

expensive Costing a great deal. Keith feared flying and so took the train, even though it was slower and more *expensive*.

scarce Hard to find or get; not common; not plentiful. Once found everywhere, Indian arrowheads are now *scarce* and difficult to obtain.

valuable Being worth money or effort. This rare stamp is the most *valuable* in the collection.

ANTONYMS: **valueless, worthless**

pretty *adj.* Attractive; pleasant. Linda is **pretty** because she always smiles.

appealing Attractive or interesting. People often did favors for Bill because of his *appealing* personality.

quickly

attractive Pleasing. The flower bed was flanked by an *attractive* border of daisies.

beautiful Lovely; pretty. The ugly duckling grew into a *beautiful* swan.

graceful Having or showing beauty or delicacy of form or movement. Though clumsy on land, penguins are *graceful* swimmers.

ANTONYMS: **hideous, homely, plain, ugly, unattractive**



quarrel *v.* To argue. The two drivers **quarreled** over which one had the right to the parking place.

debate To discuss or argue for or against. Even as we *debate* what to do, time is running out.

differ To have a difference of opinion; disagree. The two witnesses to the accident *differed* about what happened.

disagree To have a different opinion; differ. The second cook *disagreed*, saying that chili should never be made with beans.

squabble To have a petty quarrel; wrangle. My sisters are always *squabbling* about whose turn it is to use the telephone.

ANTONYMS: **agree, cooperate**

quickly *adv.* Fast; swiftly. Leave the building calmly and **quickly** by the nearest exit.

abruptly Suddenly; hastily. He stopped speaking *abruptly*, as if struck with a new thought.

briskly Acting or moving quickly; lively. Hold the thermometer by the end opposite the bulb and shake it downward sharply and *briskly*.

quiet

hastily Quickly; speedily. I write this *hastily* because I'm at the station and my train has been called.

rapidly Very quickly; swiftly. As a meteor falls *rapidly* through the atmosphere, friction causes it to burn and glow.

ANTONYMS: gradually, lazily, slowly, sluggishly, unhurriedly

quiet *adj.* Having or making little or no noise. The children were enjoying a **quiet** hour of reading by the fire.

hushed Quiet; still; silent. To my horror, everyone in the *hushed* room heard my remark.

noiseless Causing or making little or no noise; quiet; silent. With *noiseless* steps, the lion stalked the zebra.

silent Not having or making any sound or noise; noiseless. The courtroom was *silent* when the judge spoke.

speechless Temporarily unable to speak, especially because of strong emotion. Almost *speechless* with surprise, I could only sputter "Thanks!"

See also calm.

ANTONYMS: earsplitting, loud, noisy

quiz *v.* To test by asking questions. The excited boys **quizzed** Marvin about his ride in the hot-air balloon.

examine To look closely and carefully; to investigate. To "candle" an egg means to *examine* it by holding it up to a light.

pump To get information by asking many questions. The police officer *pumped* the witness about what had happened.

question To ask a question. The judge, too, can *question* a witness on the stand in court.

test To subject to a series of questions to measure something, as knowledge or skills. This program *tests* the user's quickness in responding to sudden hazards on the road.

recommend

R

rainfall *n.* The amount of water that falls as rain, hail, or snow during a certain length of time. The highest average annual **rainfall** is on Mount Waialeale, Hawaii, the wettest spot on Earth.

cloudburst A sudden, heavy downpour of rain. Everything looks fresh and bright after a summer *cloudburst* washes the land clean.

downpour A heavy fall of rain. Caught in the *downpour* without an umbrella, we were sopping wet in just seconds.

drizzle A mistlike rain. We were hoping for a good dousing to end the drought, but all we got was a brief *drizzle*.

shower A brief fall of rain, hail, or sleet. People in the tropics know to expect a *shower* at four o'clock nearly every afternoon.

ANTONYM: drought

reach *v.* To arrive at. The captain says we'll **reach** land in two days.

achieve To accomplish. You'll never *achieve* your goal if you don't practice.

approach To come nearer in space or time. Everyone was excited as the blast-off *approached*.

arrive To reach a place after a journey. The opera singer Enrico Caruso *arrived* in San Francisco shortly before the great earthquake of 1906.

extend To stretch, reach, or last. The Sahara covers much of North Africa and *extends* westward toward the Atlantic.

ANTONYMS: depart, leave

recommend *v.* To advise or suggest. Janice asked the waiter to **recommend** a favorite dish.

advise To give advice to. He *advised* me to pull up the baited string slowly and have the crab net ready.

instruct To order, direct, or command.

rejoice

The duke *instructed* his cooks to prepare a great feast for the king.
propose To put forward for acceptance or consideration. I *propose* that we visit our grandparents this afternoon.
suggest To put forward as a proposal; propose. The teacher *suggested* an easy way to remember the names of the planets and their order from the sun.
urge To recommend or advocate strongly. My family *urged* me to take lessons if I was really serious about scuba diving.
ANTONYM: discourage

rejoice *v.* To be filled with joy. After his long solo flight across the Atlantic, Charles Lindbergh **rejoiced** when he saw the shores of France.
celebrate To observe or honor in a special manner. We *celebrated* Mom's birthday by taking her on a rafting trip.
delight To take great pleasure. The twin girls *delighted* in the way the kitten played.
glory To rejoice proudly; take pride. The family *gloried* in their son's first steps.
ANTONYMS: despair, grieve, mourn, regret, suffer

repair *v.* To fix or mend. I'm especially glad that Dad didn't **repair** the broken mower since it's my turn to mow the lawn.
mend To repair. How long does it take for a broken bone to *mend*?
remodel To make over, with changes of design or purpose. They *remodeled* the theater so that it would hold more people.
restore To bring back to a former condition. The boy didn't realize how much work it would take to *restore* a 1932 automobile to prime condition.
service To maintain or repair. Liz signed a

sad

contract to have her new car *serviced* if it breaks down.
ANTONYMS: break, destroy, shatter, smash

request *v.* To ask for; to demand. Mrs. Collins **requested** a meeting with the president of the company.
beg To ask earnestly. The hysterical mother *begged* the firefighters to save her child.
demand To ask for forcefully. Professor Kantor *demanded* an explanation for my lateness.
plead To ask earnestly; to beg. The president sent an ambassador to *plead* for a meeting.

reveal *v.* To make known. If you know how to read its secrets, this rock **reveals** much about the history of the earth.
disclose To expose to sight; uncover. We cannot *disclose* that private information without Mr. Squire's consent.
discover To find out, get knowledge of, or come upon before anyone else. No one has been able to *discover* the reason for the disappearance of the Mayan people.
find To learn; discover. John *found* that the new neighbors had a son his age.
uncover To make known; believe. The reporter *uncovered* a plot by the dealer to sell stolen artworks.
ANTONYMS: conceal, cover, hide, secrete

S

sad *adj.* Unhappy. With their droopy faces, basset hounds always look **sad**.
depressed Gloomy or sad. Scientists now believe that *depressed* people feel better after being in a room with bright light.
downcast Low in spirits; sad. *Downcast* by the news of the accident, the

THESAURUS

safe

worried families waited for word of the fate of the miners.

heartsick Very disappointed. Joan was *heartsick* about losing the ring her grandmother had given her.

ANTONYMS: elated, glad, gleeful, happy, overjoyed

safe *adj.* Free from danger or harm. Keep these important papers in a **safe** place.
guarded Carefully protected or defended; closely watched. Well *guarded* against invasion, the castle withstood many attackers.

protected Shielded or defended from attack, harm, or injury. *Protected* by its envelope of air, the earth is shielded from most of the sun's damaging rays.

sheltered Covered or protected. Plant these seedlings in a *sheltered* spot, away from wind and cold.

undamaged Not damaged or hurt. The fragile vase arrived *undamaged* because it had been carefully packed in straw.

ANTONYMS: dangerous, hazardous, risky, unsafe

scorch *v.* To burn slightly on the surface; to singe. I **scorched** my new shirt with a hot iron.

char To burn or scorch slightly. Hal *charred* the toast because he forgot to take it out of the oven.

parch To make or become dry with heat; shrivel. The hot sun *parched* the fields of newly planted corn.

scald To burn with hot liquid or steam. Mother *scalds* tomatoes in boiling water for ten seconds so that they will be easy to peel.

ANTONYMS: chill, freeze, ice

search *v.* To examine or look through thoroughly. Howard **searched** the library shelves for books on ships.

separate

comb To search carefully. Alice *combed* her room for her missing homework and found it under her bed.

examine To look at closely and carefully; to investigate. The dentist *examined* Phil's teeth but found only one cavity.

explore To travel in or through in order to learn or discover something. People who *explore* caves are called spelunkers.

inspect To look over carefully; to examine. Sherlock Holmes *inspected* the room for clues to solve the mystery.

investigate To look into thoroughly in order to find out the facts or details. The insurance company *investigated* the fire and found that faulty wiring started the blaze.

observe To see or notice. Guides take tourists to a place where they can *observe* the elephant seals safely.

seek To go in search of. According to the myth, Jason left to *seek* the fabulous golden fleece, owned by the king of Colchis.

seize *v.* To take hold of suddenly or with force; grasp. The Southern forces fired on and later **seized** Fort Sumter, held by Union troops.

clasp To grasp or embrace. She *clasped* the kitten to her chest and said, "Mommy, can I keep it?"

embrace To take or accept willingly. The class eagerly *embraced* the offer to go to the museum.

grasp To take hold of firmly, as with the hand. The mountain climber *grasped* the rope as she moved up the mountain.

grip To grasp or hold on firmly. *Grip* the bat firmly near the base.

ANTONYMS: free, loose, release

separate *v.* To move or pull apart; to divide. We learned how to **separate** the yolk from the white of a raw egg.

shriek

disconnect To break or undo the connection of or between. First, *disconnect* the plug marked *A* from the socket marked *B*.

divide To split or separate into parts or groups. Imaginary lines *divide* the earth into twenty-four time zones.

split To divide into shares. Since there are three partners, we'll *split* the profits three ways.

ANTONYMS: **bind, combine, connect, fuse, glue, unite**

shriek *n.* A loud, sharp, shrill scream or sound. Startled by the spider, Miriam gave a **shriek** of surprise.

scream A loud, piercing cry or sound. The old friends *screamed* with excitement when they were reunited.

screech A shrill, harsh cry or sound. This kind of owl is named for its piercing, shrill *screech*.

whoop A loud cry, as of excitement or surprise. Shirley's silly costume drew *whoops* of delighted laughter.

ANTONYMS: **mumble, murmur, mutter, whisper**

step *v.* To move by taking steps. Please **step** closer to the microphone and tell us your name.

tramp To step or walk heavily. The weary soldiers *tramped* through the deserted streets.

trample To walk or stamp on heavily. "You've *trampled* my beautiful rug with your muddy boots," he said.

trot To move at a rapid but not too fast run. The dog *trotted* onto the field during the game, angering some players but delighting the fans.

trudge To walk wearily or with great effort. The exhausted firefighters *trudged* to camp to get some sleep.

sufficient

storm *n.* A strong wind often accompanied by rain, snow, thunder, and so on. A sudden **storm** drove the sailboats back to harbor.

blizzard A heavy snowstorm accompanied by strong, freezing wind. Caught in a two-day *blizzard*, the mountain climbers were forced to make camp and delay their climb.

hurricane A storm of heavy rains and whirling winds of 75 miles per hour or more, usually beginning in the tropics, often the West Indies. The *hurricane* toppled 100-year-old oaks along the Gulf Coast.

squall A sudden, fierce wind, which often brings with it rain or snow; a storm. The Coast Guard sent ships to search for the two fishing boats missing in the *squall*.

tornado A violent, destructive whirling wind that forms a funnel-shaped cloud. The survivors said that the *tornado* was louder than a train and blew out all the windows in the house.

strong *adj.* Solidly made. Bruce feared that the delicate chair wasn't **strong** enough to support his weight.

mighty Extremely strong; powerful. Darius believed that Alexander the Great could not possibly defeat his *mighty* army.

powerful Having great physical strength or force. A parrot can snap a thick twig with its *powerful* jaws.

solid Strong; without defect. A *solid* stone foundation supports the statue.

sturdy Very strong. It's foolish to go hiking unless you're wearing *sturdy* shoes with nonslip soles.

ANTONYMS: **feeble, flimsy, slight, weak**

sufficient *adj.* Equal to what is needed; enough; adequate. Never try to read unless there is **sufficient** light.

THESAURUS

terminal

- adequate* Enough; sufficient. Our present power plant is *adequate* to supply our electricity needs until the year 2010.
- ample* Sufficient; adequate. The nearby coal mine guaranteed an *ample* supply of fuel for the mill.
- plentiful* Existing in great quantity; more than enough. The coastal Indians established communities near *plentiful* quantities of shellfish.
- satisfactory* Giving satisfaction; good enough to meet needs or expectations. This year's wheat harvest was *satisfactory*, but it didn't match last year's record crop.
- ANTONYMS: **inadequate, insufficient, lacking, scarce**

T

- terminal** *n.* A boundary or end. The western **terminal** of the railroad line was San Francisco.
- border* A margin or edge. Thousands of cars cross the *border* into Canada each day.
- boundary* Something that indicates an outer limit or edge. The river forms the *boundary* between the two states.
- frontier* The part of a country lying along another country's border. The Spanish refugees made their way to the French *frontier*.
- limit* The farthest or utmost point beyond which something does not or cannot go. A white line indicated the *limit* beyond which only passengers could cross.
- perimeter* The circumference or outer limits of anything. A fence enclosed the *perimeter* of the lot.
- thin** *adj.* Slim. Less water is lost from the surface of long, **thin** pine needles than from the broad, flat surface of oak leaves and elm leaves.

treasure

- gaunt* Very thin and bony, as from illness or hunger; worn. Roland looked *gaunt* when he was sick, but now he looks healthy.
- narrow* Not wide. This road is too narrow for two trucks to pass.
- scrawny* Skinny; very thin; bony. You don't expect that *scrawny* chicken to feed four people, do you?
- slim* Slender or skinny. The typical two-year-old has a rounded face and stomach; by age six, children are *slimmer* and begin to resemble small adults.
- ANTONYMS: **chubby, fat, overweight, stout**

- throw** *v.* To toss or fling. Melinda asked the guests to **throw** birdseed, not rice, at her wedding because raw rice harms the birds who eat it.
- fling* To throw, especially with force; hurl. See if you can *fling* the stone into the pond so that it skips across the water.
- hurl* To throw something with force; to fling. The giant wave picked up the boat as if it were a toy and *hurled* it onto the beach.
- propel* To cause to move forward. A great jet of flame *propels* the rocket into space.
- sling* To fling or hurl as from a sling. Safely beyond the range of the enemy archers, soldiers used catapults to *sling* immense stones at the castle walls.
- ANTONYMS: **catch, grab, hold, seize**

- treasure** *n.* Wealth, riches, or valuables stored up and carefully kept. The sailors found a **treasure** of gold and jewels.
- fortune* A great sum of money; wealth. The company is so huge that it spends a *fortune* on paper clips alone.

triumph

hoard A pile or stock of something hoarded. One squirrel stayed behind to guard the *hoard* of nuts against the birds.

riches Much money or many valuable possessions; great wealth. Thinking only of gold, the explorers were blind to the natural *riches* of the world they had discovered.

store Something that is laid up or put away for future need. They stockpiled vast *stores* of grain inside the city walls in case of attack.

triumph *v.* To achieve a victory. Thomas Alva Edison *triumphed* over his reading handicap and became a great inventor.

conquer To overcome by effort. In 1952, a Swiss expedition *conquered* Mount Everest and set the world's climbing record.

defeat To gain victory over; conquer; beat. The great period of Greek history began after the Greeks *defeated* the Persians in a series of wars lasting fifty years.

overcome To get the better of; triumph over; conquer. Practice your speech to gain confidence, and you'll *overcome* your nervousness.

subdue To gain power over, as by force; conquer. The army *subdued* the enemy with a surprise attack.

ANTONYMS: fail, lose, yield

U

uniform *adj.* Alike; not varying or changing. To build the fence, we'll need sixty boards of *uniform* height and width.

identical Exactly alike. No two zebras have *identical* stripes, just as no two people have identical fingerprints.

usual

repetitious Full of repetition, especially in a useless or tiresome way. He soon grew tired of his *repetitious* job: stacking box after box as they came off the assembly line.

similar Very much alike, but not completely the same. Both buildings have *similar* pointed arches, but otherwise they are very different.

ANTONYMS: different, mixed, unlike, varied

upset *v.* To disturb or make uneasy. Celia promised herself that she wouldn't let Fran's teasing *upset* her.

distract To confuse or bother, as by dividing the attention. The noise of the jackhammers *distracted* the students taking the exam.

fluster To make confused or upset. Dick *flustered* the other golfers by asking them questions as they drew their clubs back to swing.

perturb To disturb greatly; alarm; agitate. Mother was already anxious because Andy was late, and the news of an accident on Mare Road *perturbed* her.

ruffle To disturb or irritate; upset. Just as we decided that nothing could *ruffle* the cool-headed Rita, Bev walked in wearing a dress identical to Rita's.

unsettle To make or become confused, disturbed, or upset. The plane's sudden dip *unsettled* the passengers, but the pilot calmed them by saying that flying over the Rockies is always a little bumpy.

See also furious.

ANTONYMS: calm, quiet, settle, smooth, soothe

usual *adj.* Common, regular, normal. The day trip made a nice change in our *usual* schoolday routine.

average Typical or common. The *average* heart pumps five quarts of blood per minute through its chambers.

THESAURUS

variety

common Widespread; general. Raccoons are *common* in almost every part of the country, even in many cities.

customary Based on custom; usual.

Flowers are a *customary* gift given on Mother's Day.

typical Having qualities common or usual for a whole group, class, etc. I run six miles on a *typical* day.

ANTONYMS: **abnormal, curious, odd, peculiar, strange**

V

- * **variety** *n.* An assortment. The nearer the equator you go, the greater the number and **variety** of plants and animals you'll find.

assortment A collection or group of various things; variety. The same shoe is available in an *assortment* of colors.

collection Things gathered or assembled. Mattie has a *collection* of small spoons from all over the world.

mixture A combination of things mixed or blended together. You can make paste from a *mixture* of flour and water.

range A set, selection, or variation within limits. A department store carries a wide *range* of clothing styles.

ANTONYMS: **regularity, sameness, similarity, uniformity**

vigorous *adj.* Full of energy or vigor. Louis was exhausted after his **vigorous** workout.

energetic Full of energy; lively; vigorous. Diana was thrilled by the quick, *energetic* style of the dancers.

robust Strong; sturdy; vigorous. The young child seemed *robust* and healthy.

ANTONYMS: **delicate, feeble, fragile, frail, weak**

wonder

vow *n.* A promise or pledge. John kept his **vow** to his grandfather and stayed in school.

oath A formal appeal to God or other authority to witness to the truth of a promise or statement. The knights made an *oath* to defend the king forever.

pledge A serious or formal promise. Kenneth made a *pledge* to pay his brother's debts.

promise A positive statement made by one person to another about performing (or not performing) a certain act. I *promised* to drive Jean to the dentist.

W

water *v.* To make wet with water. **Water** the petunias as soon as they begin to droop.

drench To wet completely; to soak. The cloudburst *drenched* the fans in the stands, but many stayed on to see the end of the game.

drown To cover or wet with a liquid. The heavy rains *drowned* my tomato seedlings.

pour To cause liquid to flow. Just to be sure, *pour* water on the campfire before you leave.

soak To make completely wet by placing or keeping in a liquid. In science class, we *soaked* a chicken bone in vinegar until the bone was rubbery.

squirt To come out or force to come out in a thin stream; to spurt. Lulu *squirted* Bubba with her new water pistol.

ANTONYMS: **dry, parch, wilt**

wonder *v.* To be curious about; to wish to know. The scouts **wondered** about the tribe that had lived in the place where they were now camping.

wrestle

astound To stun with amazement. The sinking of the Armada *astounded* the Spanish and the English.

marvel To be astonished or awestruck; wonder. Crowds gathered to *marvel* at the treasures from the pharaoh's tomb.

ponder To consider carefully; puzzle over. Sue *pondered* the meaning of the mysterious, unsigned message she received in the mail.

reflect To think or ponder. Take a moment to *reflect* on what happened.

wrestle *v.* To struggle. According to legend, the lion could not be harmed by weapons, so Hercules *wrestled* him to the ground and strangled him.

grapple To struggle closely; contend. The twins *grappled* over the toy fire engine; neither wanted the puzzle.

scuffle To fight roughly or in a confused way. The two boys *scuffled* briefly before the babysitter separated them.

yield

tackle *v.* To seize and stop, especially by forcing to the ground. Brian lunged to *tackle* the runner on the five-yard line.

tussle To fight or struggle roughly. Stop *tussling* over the doll, or you'll break it.

Y

yield *v.* To give up or give away; to surrender. If there are no road signs at an intersection, the driver on the left *yields* the right of way.

release To set free. Mildred *released* the firefly from the jar.

resign To give up or yield. Since my family and I are moving, I must *resign* my position of class president.

surrender To give up, as to an enemy; yield. Realizing that they were outnumbered, they *surrendered* the field to the enemy.

WRITER'S GUIDE



SPELLING RULES

Unit 1: Short Vowel Sounds

The short vowel sounds are usually spelled with one vowel letter.

- /a/ is spelled with **a**, as in *snack*.
- /e/ is spelled with **e**, as in *depth*.
- /i/ is spelled with **i**, as in *glimpse*.
- /o/ is spelled with **o**, as in *bronze*.
- /u/ is spelled with **u**, as in *pulse*.

Unit 2: Long Vowel Sounds

Some long vowel sounds are spelled with two letters. Here are five ways to spell long vowel sounds.

- /ā/ is spelled with **ai**, as in *complain*.
 - /ē/ is spelled with **ea**, as in *cease*.
 - /ō/ is spelled with **oa**, as in *coach*.
 - /ō/ is spelled with **ow**, as in *blown*.
 - /ō/ is spelled with **ou**, as in *shoulder*.
- ☐ In *aisle* the letters **ai** do not spell /ā/, but another long vowel sound: /ī/.

Unit 3: More Long Vowel Spellings

The two vowel letters *e* and *i* combine in different ways to spell long vowel sounds.

- Most of the time, the spelling for /ē/ is *i* before *e*, as in *niece*.
- If the word has a sound /ā/, *e* comes before *i*, as in *vein*.
- If the word has the sound /ē/ after the sound /s/, the spelling is also *ei*, as in *receive*.

Unit 4: Plurals

- To form the plural of words ending with *s*, *ss*, *x*, *sh*, *ch*, *tch*, and *zz*, add *es*.
starch—starches radish—radishes
- To form the plural of words that end with a consonant and *o*, add *es*.
domino—dominoes
- To form the plural of words that end with a vowel and *o*, add *s*.
stereo—stereos
- ☐ *Autos* is an exception to the rules for plurals; add just *s* to form the plural.

Unit 5: The Sounds /kw/, /ks/, /gz/

Three consonant letters do not have regular sounds: *c*, *q*, and *x*.

- The letter **c** represents two different sounds: /k/, as in *picnic*, and /s/, as in *excellent*.
- The letter **q** always combines with the vowel letter **u** and usually spells the sounds /kw/, as in *quiz*.
- The letter **x** usually represents two different sounds: /ks/, as in *suffix*, and /gz/, as in *exact*.

Unit 7: The Sound /j/

Here are two ways to spell /j/ at the beginnings of words.

- with **g** before *e* or *i*, as in *genuine*
- with **j** before *a*, *o*, or *u* as in *junior*
- ☐ *Objection* is an exception you will need to remember.

Here are two ways to spell /j/ at the ends of words.

- with **ge**, as in *image*
- with **dge** after short vowel sounds, as in *pledge*
- ☐ In *pigeon*, **ge** spells /j/ in the middle of the word.

SPELLING RULES

- When a word has two consonant letters between two vowels, divide the word between the two consonants.

funnel—fun nel cabbage—cab bage

Unit 31: More Syllable Patterns

Some words have two syllables. Listen for the accented syllable. The middle consonant in each word is part of the accented syllable. Divide the words so that the consonant letter is with the accented syllable.

bal' ance pre tend' ma roon'

Unit 32: Words from Latin and Greek

Here is a chart that shows four Greek or Latin roots.

ROOTS	EXAMPLES
<i>tele</i> , "at a distance"	<i>telegraph</i> , "writing sent over a distance"
<i>port</i> , "carry"	<i>import</i> , "carry into a country"
<i>auto</i> , "self"	<i>autograph</i> , "signature by oneself"
<i>part</i> , "divide"	<i>apart</i> , "divide in pieces"

Unit 33: Synonyms and Antonyms

- A **synonym** is a word that has almost the same meaning as another word.
rival—foe
- An **antonym** has the opposite meaning of another word.
backward—forward

Unit 34: Three-Syllable Words

- Some words have three syllables. Each syllable in a word has one vowel sound.
prop' er ty mys' ter y cir' cu lar
- ☐ The word *interest* can be said with three syllables or with two syllables.
in' ter est in' terest

Unit 35: Four-Syllable Words

Some words have four syllables. A syllable has just one vowel sound.
Pronounce each syllable to spell each word correctly.

e vap' o rate pa tri ot' ic a' vi a tor

TROUBLESOME WORDS TO SPELL

already	have	quite	today
am	haven't	receive	together
and	hello	remember	tomorrow
are	her	right	tonight
awhile	here	school	too
because	I'll	some	two
before	I'm	sometimes	until
can't	isn't	stationery	very
close	it's	suppose	want
couldn't	know	teacher	we
cousin	letter	Thanksgiving	went
didn't	maybe	that's	we're
don't	Mr.	their	won't
down	Mrs.	there	would
everybody	name	there's	write
football	now	they're	writing
for	off	think	you
friend	our	thought	your
from	outside	time	you're
grammar	pretty	to	yours

LANGUAGE: A Glossary of Terms and Examples

Grammar

Sentences

- A **sentence** is a group of words that expresses a complete thought. It always begins with a capital letter. It always ends with a punctuation mark.
- A **declarative sentence** makes a statement. It ends with a period (.).
This is the best show on TV.
- An **interrogative sentence** asks a question. It ends with a question mark (?).
Where is the soccer ball?
- An **exclamatory sentence** shows strong feeling or surprise. It ends with an exclamation point (!).
What a beautiful day!
- An **imperative sentence** makes a request or gives a command. It ends with a period.
Be careful riding on that street.
- The **subject** of a sentence tells whom or what the sentence is about. It may be one word or a group of words.
My aunt and uncle from Connecticut visited us.
- The **predicate** of a sentence tells something about the subject. It includes an action verb or linking verb and other words that go with it.
They live in a small town near New Haven.

Nouns

- A **noun** is a word that names a person, place, or thing.
- A **common noun** names any person, place, or thing. It is a general word that begins with a small letter.
niece foam rainfall avenue

- A **proper noun** names a *particular* person, place, or thing. A proper noun begins with a capital letter.
Abigail Adams Santa Fe
- A **singular noun** names *one* person, place, or thing.
field veil author psalm
- A **plural noun** names *more than one* person, place, or thing.
autos pizzas tornadoes losses
- To form the plural of most nouns, add *s*. Add *es* to nouns that end in *z*, *s*, *x*, *sh*, or *ch*.
liar—liars starch—starches
- To form the plural of a noun that ends in *y* with a vowel before it, add *s*. If the noun ends in *y* with a consonant before it, change *y* to *i* and add *es*.
bay—bays ceremony—ceremonies
- To form the plural of nouns that end in a vowel and *o*, add only *s*. For some nouns that end in a consonant and *o*, add *es*.
radio—radios echo—echoes
- To form the plural of most nouns ending in *f* or *fe*, change the *f* to *v* and add *es*. For others, add an *s*.
life—lives wolf—wolves chief—chiefs
- The plurals of some nouns are formed by a vowel change within the singular form. Others are the same in both the singular and plural.
goose—geese sheep—sheep politics—politics
- A **possessive noun** shows ownership or possession.
- To form the possessive of a singular noun, add an apostrophe and an *s*.
kitten—kitten's Bob—Bob's pony—pony's
- To form the possessive of a plural noun that ends in *s*, add an apostrophe.
classes—classes' boys—boys' hats—hats'
- To form the possessive of a plural noun that does not end in *s*, add an apostrophe and an *s*.
women—women's children—children's geese—geese's

DICTIONARY: A Glossary of Terms and Examples

Alphabetical Order

- The order of letters from A to Z is called **alphabetical** order. Words in a dictionary are listed in alphabetical order. These words are in alphabetical order.

preview
produce
pulse
quake
question
radius

Guide Words

- There are two **guide words** at the top of each dictionary page. The word on the left is the first word on the page. The word on the right is the last word. All the other words on the page are in alphabetical order between those words.

mammoth	-ment
mam·moth /mam'əth/ <i>adj.</i> Huge; enormous.	ma·ture /mə·t(y)ōōr' or mə·chōōr'/ <i>adj.</i> , <i>v.</i> ma·tured , ma·tur·ing 1 <i>adj.</i> Fully grown or developed. 2 <i>v.</i> To make or become full-grown or developed.
man·i·cure /man'ə·kyōōr/ <i>n.</i> , <i>v.</i> man·i·cured , man·i·cur·ing 1 <i>n.</i> The grooming of the hands and finger-	

Entry Word

- On a dictionary page, an **entry word** is a word in dark print that is followed by its meaning. Entry words appear in alphabetical order and are divided into syllables.

meas·ure /mez'hər/ *n.*, *v.* **meas·ured**, **meas·ur·ing** **1** *n.* A standard used for comparison, as a pound, meter, etc. **2** *v.* To find the size, length, weight, etc., of anything. **3** *v.* To have certain measurements. **4** *v.* To make or take measurements.

meas-ure-ment /mez'h'ər-mənt/ *n.* 1 The act of measuring. 2 Extent, size, quantity, etc., found by measuring. 3 A system of measuring or measures.

med-i-cal /med'i-kəl/ *adj.* Having to do with medicine.

- Words that have the same spelling but are different in meaning and origin are listed as separate entries in the dictionary.

re-fuse¹ /ri-fyooz'/ *v.* **re-fused, re-fus-ing**
To say that one will not give, take, allow, or agree to something; to decline: to *re-fuse* to help; to *refuse* candy.

ref-use² /ref'yooz/ *n.* Trash: Throw out the *refuse*.

Entry

- An **entry** is all the information about an entry word.

Pronunciation

- A **pronunciation** follows each entry word. Letters and symbols show how the word is pronounced.

mel-on /mel'ən/ *n.* A large, juicy fruit that grows on a vine, as a watermelon.

Part of Speech

- A **part of speech** tells whether the word is a noun, a verb, or some other part of speech. The names are abbreviated.

Definition

- A **definition** tells what a word means in the dictionary. Many words have more than one definition.

me-di-um /mē'dē-əm/ *n., pl. me-di-a or me-di-ums, adj.* 1 *n.* A condition or degree between two extremes. 2 *adj.* Between two conditions or degrees in quantity, quality, etc.; middle. 3 *n.* A means by which something is made or done; the news *media*. 4 *n.* (often written **the media**) Radio, television, newspapers, magazines, and other such means of mass communication.

Word History

- A **word history** explains the origin or history of a word. It is marked by the symbol ► and sometimes follows the definition of a word.

Pronunciation Key

- A pronunciation key explaining the pronunciation marks appears at the beginning of a dictionary. A brief key is often found at the bottom of dictionary pages as well.

act, âte, câre, ârt; egg, êven; if, îce; on, ôver, ôr; bôok, fôod; up, tûrn;
 æ=a in ago, e in listen, î in giraffe, o in pilot, u in circus; yôo=u in music; oil; out;
 chair; sing; shop; thank; thât; zh in treasure.

Syllables

- A word is made up of several parts called **syllables**. Each syllable has a vowel sound.
- A word can be divided between **syllables** with a hyphen when the word will not fit at the end of a line.
- In a word with two or more syllables, the accent mark (') in the pronunciation shows which syllable is said with the most force.
- The syllable with the accent mark is called the **accented syllable**.
- A **secondary accent** shows a syllable said with less force.

COMPOSITION

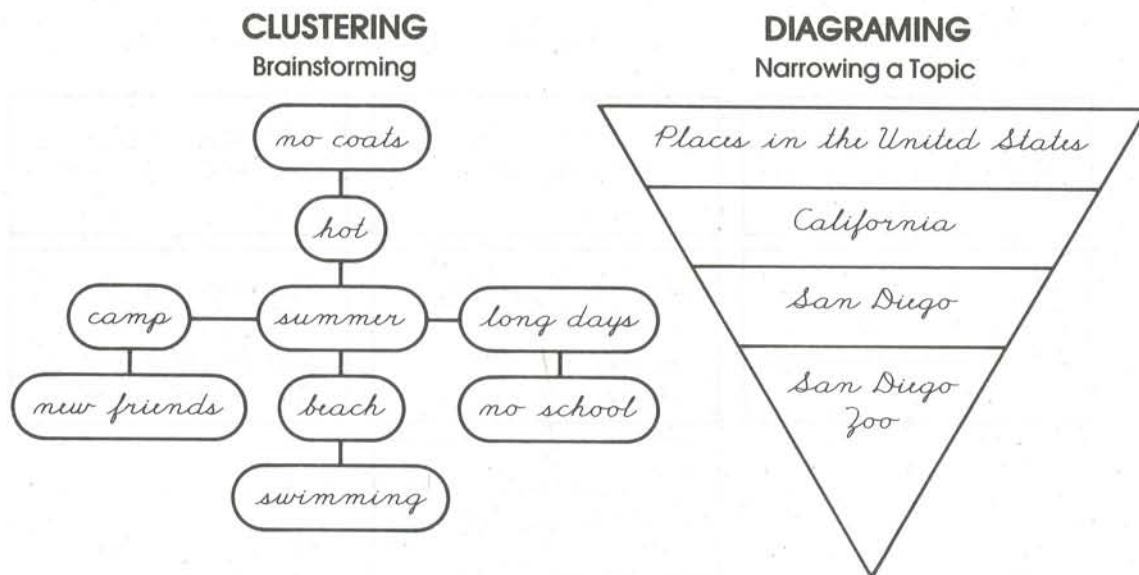
Guides for the Writing Process

Prewriting

Use this checklist to plan your writing.

- Choose a topic.
- Choose a purpose for writing.
- Ask yourself questions about your topic.
- Choose a prewriting plan that works best for the form of writing you have chosen.
- Add more ideas as you think of them.
- Read over your plan.
- Begin to put your ideas in order.

Here are some prewriting plans.



COMPOSITION

GUIDES FOR THE WRITING PROCESS

CHARTING

Organizing Facts

<u>Who</u>	<u>What</u>	<u>When</u>	<u>Where</u>	<u>Why</u>
Anne	mows lawn	week-ends	local homes	to earn money
José	feeds horses	every day	the ranch	to help family
Ray	waters plants	once a week	in house	likes growing things

OUTLINING

Organizing Research

<u>Dinosaurs</u>
Kinds of
A. Lizard-hipped
1. Brontosaurus
2. Tyrannosaurus
B. Bird-hipped
1. Stegosaurus
2. Triceratops
Living Habits
A. Lived in swamps
B. Got food from plants

MAPPING

Drawing a Plan

Beginning

Middle

Ending

Val wants to be on the U. S. Olympic Swim Team.	Val wins many local and state races.	Val must stay in bed. She cannot practice.
She wants to practice every day for hours at a time.	Val signs up for a national race to qualify for the Olympic team.	On race day Val does swim. She finishes third. She makes team.
	One week before the race Val gets the flu.	

Composing

Use this checklist as you write.

- Read over your plan.
- Think about your purpose and audience.
- Use your plan to put your ideas on paper quickly.
- Do not worry about spelling, punctuation, or grammar at this time.
- Remember that you may get more ideas as you write.
- Add more new ideas as you think of them.

Revising

Use these checklists when you revise and edit your work.

Revising Your First Draft

- Read over your work.
- Be sure your audience has enough information.
- Be sure the order of your sentences makes sense.
- Check that each sentence is a complete thought.
- Be sure each paragraph has a clear topic sentence.
- Check that all the detail sentences support the main idea.
- Be sure the words are lively and interesting.

Editing and Proofreading

- Be sure you used capital letters correctly.
- Be sure you used punctuation marks correctly.
- Check the spelling of each word.
- Be sure you used each word correctly.
- Be sure the grammar is correct.

- **Detail sentences** in the paragraph support the topic and reinforce the feelings of the writer. Vivid words help the scene or topic come alive for the reader.

Here is an example of a descriptive paragraph.

Margy flopped down on a prickly cushion of pine needles under a tall evergreen. The ridges of the tree's bark cut into her back as she tried to catch her breath. The air was cold and clean, full of the tree's sharp scent. Wondering how it would taste, Margy bit into a pine needle. A bitter, piney tang filled her mouth.

How-to Paragraph

- A **how-to paragraph** begins with a **topic sentence** that tells what process is being explained.
- The **detail sentences** of the paragraph name the materials that are needed and give the steps of the process in the order in which they should be done.
- The steps are linked together with transitional expressions, such as *first, then, next, and finally*.

Here is an example of a how-to paragraph.

A photo collage is a wonderful gift that is inexpensive and easy to make. Choose five or six pictures that are the same size. You'll also need a large piece of sturdy cardboard for backing, a large sheet of colored paper, scissors, a pencil, and tape. First, arrange the pictures on the colored paper. Then, with the pencil, trace around the edges of each picture. Cut along the lines you drew to make a "window" for each photo. Next, tape the pictures to the back of the colored paper so that they show through the windows. Make sure the pictures are straight before you tape the colored paper and pictures to the cardboard backing.

Opinion Paragraph

- A **paragraph of opinion** gives reasons for one's beliefs on a specific topic, often with the hope of persuading others to share that opinion.
- The **topic sentence** tells the writer's opinion.
- **Detail sentences** give reasons to support the opinion.
- The last sentence might summarize what has been said.

Here is an example of a paragraph of opinion.

I enjoy roller skating for three reasons. First, it is healthful exercise, which I badly need. Secondly, it helps my sense of balance. I feel more graceful and sure-footed in my daily life after I have skated. Finally, I enjoy it for social reasons. My friends and I always meet on Wednesdays to skate for an hour or two. Roller skating has certainly helped me in many ways!

Comparison Paragraph/Contrast Paragraph

- A **comparison paragraph** tells how two things are *alike*.
- A **contrast paragraph** tells how two things are *different*.
- The **topic sentence** expresses the main idea and states whether the paragraph will compare or contrast. The qualities to be discussed are named in this sentence.
- **Detail sentences** explain each quality mentioned in the topic sentence in the order in which they are named in the topic sentence.

Here is an example of a book report.

Title *The Yearling*
Author *Marjorie Kinnan Rawlings*
Summary *This book tells the story of a boy named Jody. He lives in the woods of Florida in the early part of this century. Jody finds a young deer and it becomes his pet. Then one day Jody's father tells him that he cannot keep the deer any longer. You will be surprised at what happens next.*
Opinion *I enjoyed this book. I learned about the relationships among a boy, his family, and his pet.*

News Story

- A news story reports facts.
- Most news stories consist of a **headline**, a **lead paragraph**, and the **body** of the story.
- The **headline** sums up the main idea. The first word and each important word begin with a capital letter.
- News stories open with a **lead paragraph** that answers the six basic questions: *who, what, when, where, why, and how*.
- The **body** of a news story gives additional details that support the lead.

Here is an example of a lead paragraph for a news story.

City, State Elections Draw Record Crowds of Voters

Poll-watchers, citizens, and candidates were pleased by a record-high voter turnout on Election Day. More citizens than ever before voted yesterday, November 4, in this Wyoming mountain village. A total of 68% of the voting population of 13,642 cast ballots for mayoral candidates, state representatives, and county officials. "The weather was cool but the issues were certainly not," said mayor-elect Janet Birdshaw. "Citizens of Alpine exercised their right to show their opinions by voting. That's something we can all be proud of."

Research Report

- A **research report** has several paragraphs that give facts about one subject.
- To begin research for a report, first take notes on the subject from two or more books. List the books you use in a bibliography.
- Make an outline using your notes.
- Follow your outline to write the paragraphs of the report.

Here is an example of the first paragraph of a research report.

Imagine a million tons of snow hurtling down a mountainside at 200 miles an hour, churning up a cloud of snow dust hundreds of feet high. Does that send chills down your spine? It should. An avalanche is one of nature's most dangerous and unpredictable forces. In this report, I will explain how avalanches begin. I will also tell how scientists and snow rangers are trying to find ways to control the savage power of the avalanche.

Lyric Poem

- A **lyric poem** expresses a poet's feelings, usually in a brief, song-like manner.
- The subject matter usually includes nature, love, or sadness. It *describes* people and things.
- Often, but not always, a lyric poem has a definite rhythm and rhyme.

Here is an example of a lyric poem.

*Dark,
Rain-slick streets,
Windy, whispery,
Like shadowed alleys
Dead-end in mystery.*

MECHANICS: A Glossary of Rules

Capital Letters

Names and Titles of People

- Capitalize names, initials, and titles of people.
Ms. Janet Dunne President Franklin D. Roosevelt
- Capitalize the pronoun *I*.

Names of Places and Times

- Capitalize geographical names and the names of holidays and historical periods.
Switzerland Labor Day Middle Ages
- Capitalize each important word in abbreviations and addresses.
Blvd. (Boulevard) 12 Oak Dr. (Drive) Ave. (Avenue)
- Capitalize days of the week and months of the year and their abbreviations.
Tuesday Thurs. Nov. May Feb.

Sentences and Their Parts, and Titles of Written Works

- Capitalize proper adjectives.
Italian city Greek mountain
- Capitalize the first word of a sentence.
Did you hear the explosion? No, I didn't.
- Capitalize the first word in a direct quotation.
- Capitalize the first word, the last word, and all other important words in the title of a written work. These include titles of books, reports, stories, poems, songs, magazines, newspapers, articles, record albums, and television shows.
Car and Driver (magazine) "Fog" (poem)
Moby Dick (book)

Punctuation

Period

- Place a period at the end of a declarative or an imperative sentence.
Oranges contain vitamin C. Please eat your okra.
- Place a period after an abbreviation.
Mr. (Mister) yd. (yard) Gen. (general)
- Place a period after an initial.
Ulysses S. Grant Rutherford B. Hayes
- Place a period after a number in the main topic and after a letter in the subtopic of an outline.
I. Antique cars
A. Cars through 1912
B. Cars 1913-1927

Question Mark and Exclamation Point

- Place a question mark at the end of an interrogative sentence.
Who made this error?
- Place an exclamation point at the end of an exclamatory sentence.
The baby has crawled outdoors!
- Place an exclamation point after a strong interjection.
Help! I'm going to drop these dishes.

Comma

- Place a comma between the day and the year in a date. If the year is followed by more words in the sentence, place a comma after the year.
The fiftieth star was added to the flag on July 4, 1960.
On July 8, 1835, the Liberty Bell cracked.
- Place a comma between the city and the state in an address.
Tacoma, Washington Wichita, Kansas